

---

## STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS

---

# 2006 No. 215

## SOCIAL SECURITY

### The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006

*Made* - - - - *2nd February 2006*  
*Laid before Parliament* *10th February 2006*  
*Coming into force* - - *6th March 2006*

The Secretary of State for Work and Pensions makes the following Regulations in exercise of the powers conferred upon him by sections 123(1)(e), 131(3)(b), (5)(c)(ii), (7)(b) and (10), 132, 133(3) and (4), 134(1), 135(1), (2) and (6), 136, 137(1) and (2)(a) to (d), (l) and (m) and 175(1) and (3) to (6) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992<sup>M1</sup>, sections 1(1) and (1C), 6(1)(a) to (d), (g) to (r) and (u), 7(2), 7A, 76(1) to (3), (6) and (8), 77(1), 122E(3) and (4), 128A, 138(1) and (9), 139(6)(b), 189(1) and (3) to (6) and 191 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992<sup>M2</sup> and sections 34, 79(1) and (4) and 84 of the Social Security Act 1998<sup>M3</sup>.

These Regulations are made for the purpose only of consolidating other regulations revoked in the Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Consequential Provisions) Regulations 2006<sup>M4</sup>.

In accordance with section 176(1) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992, the Secretary of State has consulted with organisations appearing to him to be representative of the authorities concerned.

#### Marginal Citations

- M1** 1992 c. 4; section 137(1) is an interpretation provision and is cited for the meaning of the words “family” and “prescribed”; sections 175(1) and (4) were amended by paragraph 29 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security Contributions (Transfer of Functions, etc.) Act 1999 (c. 2); and section 175(5) was amended by paragraph 36 of Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) Act 1994 (c. 18).
- M2** 1992 c. 5; section 7A was inserted by the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c. 30); section 122E was inserted by the Social Security Administration (Fraud) Act 1997 (c. 47), section 3; section 126A was inserted by section 11 of the Social Security Administration (Fraud) Act 1997 (c. 47); section 128A was inserted by section 28(2) of the Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18); section 136A(3) and (4) was inserted by the State Pension Credit Act 2002 (c. 16), Schedule 2, paragraph 3; section 189(1) was amended by paragraph 57 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security Contributions (Transfer of Functions, etc.) 1999, Schedule 8 and paragraph 109 of Schedule 7 to the Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14) and Schedule 6 to the Tax Credits Act 2002 (c. 21); section 134 was amended by the Housing Act 1996 (c. 52), Schedule 12, paragraph 1; section 189(4) and (5) was amended by Schedule 8 and paragraph 109 of Schedule 7 to the Social Security Act 1998; section 191 is cited for the meaning of the word “prescribe”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- M3** 1998 c. 14; section 79(1) was amended by paragraphs 12 and 13 of Schedule 4 to the Tax Credits Act 2002; section 84 is cited for the meaning of the word “prescribe”.
- M4** See section 172 of, and paragraph 10 of Part I of Schedule 7 to, the Social Security Administration Act 1992.

## PART 1

### General

#### Citation and commencement

- 1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006.
- (2) These Regulations are to be read, where appropriate, with the Consequential Provisions Regulations.
- (3) Except as provided in Schedule 4 to the Consequential Provisions Regulations, these Regulations shall come into force on 6th March 2006.
- (4) The regulations consolidated by these Regulations are revoked, in consequence of the consolidation, by the Consequential Provisions Regulations.

#### Interpretation

- 2.—(1) In these Regulations—
- “the Act” means the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992;
- “the Administration Act” means the Social Security Administration Act 1992 <sup>M5</sup>;
- “the 1973 Act” means the Employment and Training Act 1973 <sup>M6</sup>;
- “the 1992 Act” means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;
- [<sup>F1</sup>“the 2000 Act” means the Electronic Communications Act 2000;]
- “Abbeyfield Home” means an establishment run by the Abbeyfield Society including all bodies corporate or incorporate which are affiliated to that Society;
- “adoption leave” means a period of absence from work on ordinary or additional adoption leave by virtue of section 75A or 75B of the Employment Rights Act 1996 <sup>M7</sup>;
- “alternative maximum council tax benefit” means the amount determined in accordance with regulation 62 and Schedule 2;
- “appropriate DWP office” means an office of the Department for Work and Pensions dealing with state pension credit or claim office which is normally open to the public for the receipt of claims for income support or a jobseeker’s allowance;
- “assessment period” means such period as is prescribed in regulations 19 to 21 over which income falls to be calculated;
- “attendance allowance” means—
- (a) an attendance allowance under Part 3 of the Act;
  - (b) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 or 105 of the Act;
  - (c) a payment under regulations made in exercise of the power conferred by paragraph 7(2) (b) of Part 2 of Schedule 8 to the Act <sup>M8</sup>;
  - (d) an increase of an allowance which is payable in respect of constant attendance under paragraph 4 of Part 1 of Schedule 8 to the Act;

(e) a payment by virtue of article 14, 15, 16, 43 or 44 of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983<sup>M9</sup> or any analogous payment; or

(f) any payment based on need for attendance which is paid as part of a war disablement pension;

“the benefit Acts” means the Act and the Jobseekers Act<sup>M10</sup>;

“benefit week” means a period of 7 consecutive days commencing upon a Monday and ending on a Sunday;

“care home” in England and Wales has the meaning assigned to it by section 3 of the Care Standards Act 2000<sup>M11</sup> and in Scotland means a care home service within the meaning assigned to it by section 2(3) of the Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001<sup>M12</sup>;

“child” means a person under the age of 16;

“child tax credit” means a child tax credit under section 8 of the Tax Credits Act;

“the Children Order” means the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995<sup>M13</sup>;

“claim” means a claim for council tax benefit;

“claimant” means a person claiming council tax benefit;

“close relative” means a parent, parent-in-law, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, step-parent, step-son, step-daughter, brother, sister, or if any of the preceding persons is one member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

“community charge benefit” means community charge benefits under Part 7 of the Act as originally enacted;

“concessionary payment” means a payment made under arrangements made by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury which is charged either to the National Insurance Fund or to a Departmental Expenditure Vote to which payments of benefit under the Act are charged;

“the Consequential Provisions Regulations” means the Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Consequential Provisions) Regulations 2006<sup>M14</sup>;

“council tax benefit” means council tax benefit under Part 7 of the Act;

“couple” means—

(a) a man and a woman who are married to each other and are members of the same household;

(b) a man and a woman who are not married to each other but are living together as husband and wife;

(c) two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household; or

(d) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners,

and for the purposes of sub-paragraph (d), two people of the same sex are to be regarded as living together as if they were civil partners if, but only if, they would be regarded as living together as husband and wife were they instead two people of the opposite sex;

“date of claim” means the date on which the claim is made, or treated as made, for the purposes of regulation 69 (time and manner in which claims are to be made);

“the Decisions and Appeals Regulations” means the Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 2001<sup>M15</sup>;

“designated authority” means any of the following—

(a) the Secretary of State;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) a person providing services to the Secretary of State;
- (c) a local authority;
- (d) a person providing services to, or authorised to exercise any function of, any such authority;

“designated office” means the office designated by the relevant authority for the receipt of claims to council tax benefit—

- (a) by notice upon or with a form approved by it for the purpose of claiming council tax benefit; or
- (b) by reference upon or with such a form to some other document available from it and sent by electronic means or otherwise on application and without charge; or
- (c) by any combination of the provisions set out in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above;

“disability living allowance” means a disability living allowance under section 71 of the Act;

“dwelling” has the same meaning in section 3 or 72 of the 1992 Act;

“earnings” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 25 or, as the case may be, 27;

“the Eileen Trust” means the charitable trust of that name established on 29th March 1993 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

[<sup>F2</sup>“electronic communication” has the same meaning as in section 15(1) of the 2000 Act;]

“employed earner” is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(a) of the Act and also includes a person who is in receipt of a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay or statutory maternity pay;

“employment zone” means an area within Great Britain designated for the purposes of section 60 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 <sup>M16</sup> and an “employment zone programme” means a programme established for such an area or areas designed to assist claimants for a jobseeker’s allowance to obtain sustainable employment;

“employment zone contractor” means a person who is undertaking the provision of facilities in respect of an employment zone programme on behalf of the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions;

“extended payment” means council tax benefit allowed pursuant to regulation 60;

“extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit)” means council tax benefit allowed pursuant to regulation 61;

“family” has the meaning assigned to it by section 137(1) of the Act;

“the Fund” means moneys made available from time to time by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with the provisions of a scheme established by him on 24th April 1992 or, in Scotland, on 10th April 1992;

“gateway office” means an appropriate DWP office or an office designated by the appropriate authority which is nominated by the Secretary of State as a gateway office and referred to in a notice upon or attached to a form approved by the appropriate authority for the purpose of claiming council tax benefit;

“a guaranteed income payment” means a payment made under article 14(1)(b) or article 21(1)(a) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2005 <sup>M17</sup>;

“housing benefit” means housing benefit under Part 7 of the Act;

“the Housing Benefit Regulations” means the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 <sup>M18</sup>;

“Immigration and Asylum Act” means the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 <sup>M19</sup>;

“an income-based jobseeker's allowance” and “a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance” have the same meaning as they have in the Jobseekers Act by virtue of section 1(4) of that Act;

“Income Support Regulations” means the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987 <sup>M20</sup>;

“independent hospital” in England and Wales has the meaning assigned to it by section 2 of the Care Standards Act 2000 and in Scotland means an independent healthcare service as defined in section 2(5)(a) and (b) of the Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001;

“the Independent Living Fund” means the charitable trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the purpose of providing financial assistance to those persons incapacitated by or otherwise suffering from very severe disablement who are in need of such assistance to enable them to live independently;

“the Independent Living Funds” means the Independent Living Fund, the Independent Living (Extension) Fund and the Independent Living (1993) Fund;

“the Independent Living (Extension) Fund” means the Trust of that name established by a deed dated 25th February 1993 and made between the Secretary of State for Social Security of the one part and Robin Glover Wendt and John Fletcher Shepherd of the other part;

“the Independent Living (1993) Fund” means the Trust of that name established by a deed dated 25th February 1993 and made between the Secretary of State for Social Security of the one part and Robin Glover Wendt and John Fletcher Shepherd of the other part;

“Intensive Activity Period for 50 plus” means the programme known by that name and provided in pursuance of arrangements made by or on behalf of the Secretary of State under section 2 of the 1973 Act, being a programme lasting for up to 52 weeks for any one individual aged 50 years or over on the day that he first joined any such programme, and consisting for that individual of any one or more of the following elements, namely assistance in pursuing self-employed earner's employment, education and training, work experience, assistance with job search, motivation and skills training;

“invalid carriage or other vehicle” means a vehicle propelled by a petrol engine or by electric power supplied for use on the road and to be controlled by the occupant;

“Jobseekers Act” means the Jobseekers Act 1995 <sup>M21</sup>;

“Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations” means the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996 <sup>M22</sup>;

“the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund” means the company limited by guarantee (number 5505072), and registered charity of that name established on 11th July 2005 for the purpose of (amongst other things) relieving sickness, disability or financial need of victims (including families or dependants of victims) of the terrorist attacks carried out in London on 7th July 2005;

“lone parent” means a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a child or young person;

“lower rate” where it relates to rates of tax has the same meaning as in the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 <sup>M23</sup> by virtue of section 832(1) of that Act;

“the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust” means the trust of that name, established on 29th January 1990 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia;

“the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust” means the trust of that name, established on 3rd May 1991 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia and other beneficiaries;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“the Macfarlane Trust” means the charitable trust, established partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State to the Haemophilia Society, for the relief of poverty or distress among those suffering from haemophilia;

“maternity leave” means a period during which a woman is absent from work because she is pregnant or has given birth to a child, and at the end of which she has a right to return to work either under the terms of her contract of employment or under Part 8 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 <sup>M24</sup>;

“member of a couple” means a member of a married or unmarried couple;

“mobility supplement” means a supplement to which paragraph 9 of Schedule 4 refers;

“net earnings” means such earnings as are calculated in accordance with regulation 26;

“net profit” means such profit as is calculated in accordance with regulation 28;

“the New Deal options” means the employment programmes specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations and the training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;

“non-dependant” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 3;

“non-dependant deduction” means a deduction that is to be made under regulation 58;

“occupational pension” means any pension or other periodical payment under an occupational pension scheme but does not include any discretionary payment out of a fund established for relieving hardship in particular cases;

“ordinary clothing or footwear” means clothing or footwear for normal daily use, but does not include school uniforms, or clothing or footwear used solely for sporting activities;

“partner” means—

- (a) where a claimant is a member of a couple, the other member of that couple; or
- (b) where a claimant is polygamously married to two or more members of his household, any such member to whom he is married;

“paternity leave” means a period of absence from work on leave by virtue of section 80A or 80B of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

“payment” includes part of a payment;

“pension fund holder” means with respect to a personal pension scheme or [<sup>F3</sup>an occupational pension scheme], the trustees, managers or scheme administrators, as the case may be, of the scheme <sup>F4</sup>... concerned;

“person affected” shall be construed in accordance with regulation 3 of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations;

“person on income support” means a person in receipt of income support;

“person on state pension credit” means a person in receipt of state pension credit;

[<sup>F5</sup>“personal pension scheme” means—

- (a) a personal pension scheme as defined by section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993;
- (b) an annuity contract or trust scheme approved under section 620 or 621 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 or a substituted contract within the meaning of section 622(3) of that Act which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(f) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;
- (c) a personal pension scheme approved under Chapter 4 of Part 14 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(g) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;]

“policy of life insurance” means any instrument by which the payment of money is assured on death (except death by accident only) or the happening of any contingency dependent on human life, or any instrument evidencing a contract which is subject to payment of premiums for a term dependent on human life;

“polygamous marriage” means a marriage to which section 133(1) of the Act refers;

“qualifying age for state pension credit” means (in accordance with section 1(2)(b) and (6) of the State Pension Credit Act)—

- (a) in the case of a woman, pensionable age; or
- (b) in the case of a man, the age which is pensionable age in the case of a woman born on the same day as the man;

“qualifying person” means a person in respect of whom payment has been made from the Fund, the Eileen Trust, the Skipton Fund or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;

“relative” means a close relative, grandparent, grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew or niece;

“relevant authority” means an authority administering council tax benefit;

“remunerative work” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 6;

“rent” means “eligible rent” to which regulation 12 of the Housing Benefit Regulations refers less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under regulation 74 (non-dependant deductions) of those Regulations;

“resident” has the meaning it has in Part 1 or 2 of the 1992 Act;

F6  
...

“second adult” has the meaning given to it in Schedule 2;

“self-employed earner” is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(b) of the Act;

“self-employment route” means assistance in pursuing self-employed earner's employment whilst participating in—

- (a) an employment zone programme; or
- (b) a programme provided or other arrangements made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990<sup>M25</sup> (functions in relation to training for employment, etc.);

“single claimant” means a claimant who neither has a partner nor is a lone parent;

“the Skipton Fund” means the ex-gratia payment scheme administered by the Skipton Fund Limited, incorporated on 25th March 2004, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with the scheme's provisions;

“sports award” means an award made by one of the Sports Councils named in section 23(2) of the National Lottery etc Act 1993<sup>M26</sup> out of sums allocated to it for distribution under that section;

“State Pension Credit Act” means the State Pension Credit Act 2002<sup>M27</sup>;

“student” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 43;

“subsistence allowance” means an allowance which an employment zone contractor has agreed to pay to a person who is participating in an employment zone programme;

“supplementary benefit” means a supplementary pension or allowance under section 1 or 4 of the Supplementary Benefit Act 1976<sup>M28</sup>;

“the Tax Credits Act” means the Tax Credits Act 2002<sup>M29</sup>;

“training allowance” means an allowance (whether by way of periodical grants or otherwise) payable—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) out of public funds by a Government department or by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise, the Learning and Skills Council for England or the National Assembly for Wales;
- (b) to a person for his maintenance or in respect of a member of his family; and
- (c) for the period, or part of the period, during which he is following a course of training or instruction provided by, or in pursuance of arrangements made with, that department or approved by that department in relation to him or so provided or approved by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise or the National Assembly for Wales,

but it does not include an allowance paid by any Government department to or in respect of a person by reason of the fact that he is following a course of full-time education, other than under arrangements made under section 2 of the 1973 Act <sup>M30</sup> or is training as a teacher;

“the Trusts” means the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust and the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust;

“voluntary organisation” means a body, other than a public or local authority, the activities of which are carried on otherwise than for profit;

F7  
...

“water charges” means—

- (a) as respects England and Wales, any water and sewerage charges under Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Water Industry Act 1991 <sup>M31</sup>,
  - (b) as respects Scotland, any water and sewerage charges established by Scottish Water under a charges scheme made under section 29A of the Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 <sup>M32</sup>,
- in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home;

“working tax credit” means a working tax credit under section 10 of the Tax Credits Act;

“Working Tax Credit Regulations” means the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002 <sup>M33</sup>; and

“young person” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 9(1).

(2) In these Regulations, references to a claimant occupying a dwelling or premises as his home shall be construed in accordance with regulation 7 of the Housing Benefit Regulations.

(3) In these Regulations, where an amount is to be rounded to the nearest penny, a fraction of a penny shall be disregarded if it is less than half a penny and shall otherwise be treated as a whole penny.

(4) For the purpose of these Regulations, a person is on an income-based jobseeker's allowance on any day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him and on any day—

- (a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-based jobseeker's allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance with section 19 or 20A of the Jobseekers Act (circumstances in which a jobseeker's allowance is not payable); or
- (b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to that Act and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 19 or 20A of that Act;
- (c) in respect of which he is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and no joint-claim jobseeker's allowance is payable in respect of that



**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

couple as a consequence of either member of that couple being subject to sanctions for the purposes of section 20A of that Act;

- (d) in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance or a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance would be payable but for a restriction imposed pursuant to section 62 or 63 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 <sup>M34</sup> or section 7, 8 or 9 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 <sup>M35</sup> (loss of benefit provisions).

(5) For the purposes of these Regulations, two persons shall be taken to be estranged only if their estrangement constitutes a breakdown of the relationship between them.

(6) In these Regulations, references to any person in receipt of state pension credit includes a person who would be in receipt of state pension credit but for regulation 13 of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002 <sup>M36</sup> (small amounts of state pension credit).

### Textual Amendments

- F1** Words in reg. 2(1) inserted (20.12.2006) by [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Electronic Communications\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2968\)](#), art. 1**reg. 4(2)(a)**
- F2** Words in reg. 2(1) inserted (20.12.2006) by [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Electronic Communications\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2968\)](#), art. 1**reg. 4(2)(b)**
- F3** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (16.7.2007) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(2)(a)(i)**
- F4** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(2)(a)(ii)**
- F5** Words in reg. 2(1) substituted (16.7.2007) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(2)(b)**
- F6** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(2)(c)**
- F7** Words in reg. 2(1) omitted (3.7.2007) by virtue of [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(War Pension Disregards\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1619\)](#), **reg. 5(a)**

### Marginal Citations

- M5** 1992 c. 5.
- M6** 1973 c. 50; amended by the [Employment Act 1988 \(c. 19\)](#), the [Employment Act 1989 \(c. 38\)](#) and the [Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993 \(c. 19\)](#).
- M7** 1996 c. 18; sections 75A and 75B were inserted by section 3 of the [Employment Act 2002 \(c. 22\)](#).
- M8** See in particular paragraph 7(2)(b) of Schedule 8.
- M9** S.I. 1983/686; the relevant amending Instruments are S.I. 1983/1164, 1984/1675.
- M10** 1995 c. 18; the Jobseekers Act is amended by the [Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 \(c. 30\)](#) section 59 and Schedule 7.
- M11** 2000 c. 14.
- M12** 2001 asp 8.
- M13** S.I. 1995/755 (N.1. 2).
- M14** S.I. 2006/217.
- M15** S.I. 2001/1002.
- M16** 1999 c. 30.
- M17** S.I. 2005/439.
- M18** S.I. 2006/213.
- M19** 1999 c. 33.
- M20** S.I. 1987/1967.
- M21** 1995 c. 18.
- M22** S.I. 1996/207.
- M23** 1988 c. 1; the definition of "lower rate" was added by the [Finance Act 1992 \(c. 20\)](#), **section 9(9)**.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- M24** 1996 c. 18.
- M25** 1990 c. 35.
- M26** 1993 c. 39.
- M27** 2002 c. 16.
- M28** 1976 c. 71.
- M29** 2002 c. 21.
- M30** 1973 c. 50; section 2 was amended by section 25(1) of the [Employment Act 1988 \(c. 19\)](#), by Part I of Schedule 7 to the [Employment Act 1989 \(c. 38\)](#) and by section 47(1) of the Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993(c. 19).
- M31** 1991 c. 56.
- M32** 2002 Asp. 3.
- M33** S.I. 2002/2005.
- M34** 2000 c. 19.
- M35** 2001 c. 11.
- M36** S.I. 2002/1792.

### Definition of non-dependant

3.—(1) In these Regulations, “non-dependant” means any person, except someone to whom paragraph (2) applies, who normally resides with a claimant or with whom a claimant normally resides.

(2) This paragraph applies to—

- (a) any member of the claimant's family;
- (b) if the claimant is polygamously married, any partner of his and any child or young person who is a member of his household and for whom he or one of his partners is responsible;
- (c) a child or young person who is living with the claimant but who is not a member of his household by virtue of regulation 11 (membership of the same household);
- (d) subject to paragraph (3), any person who, with the claimant, is jointly and severally liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling for any day under sections 6, 7 or 75 of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax);
- (e) subject to paragraph (3), any person who is liable to make payments on a commercial basis to the claimant or the claimant's partner in respect of the occupation of the dwelling;
- (f) a person who lives with the claimant in order to care for him or a partner of his and who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation which makes a charge to the claimant or his partner for the services provided by that person.

(3) Excepting persons to whom paragraph (2)(a) to (c) and (f) refer, a person to whom any of the following sub-paragraphs applies shall be a non-dependant—

- (a) a person who resides with the person to whom he is liable to make payments in respect of the dwelling and either—
  - (i) that person is a close relative of his or his partner; or
  - (ii) the tenancy or other agreement between them is other than on a commercial basis;
- (b) a person whose liability to make payments in respect of the dwelling appears to the relevant authority to have been created to take advantage of the council tax benefit scheme except someone who was, for any period within the eight weeks prior to the creation of the agreement giving rise to the liability to make such payments, otherwise liable to make payments of rent in respect of the same dwelling;
- (c) a person who becomes jointly and severally liable with the claimant for council tax in respect of a dwelling and who was, at any time during the period of eight weeks prior to his

becoming so liable, a non-dependant of one or more of the other residents in that dwelling who are so liable for the tax, unless the relevant authority is satisfied that the change giving rise to the new liability was not made to take advantage of the council tax benefit scheme.

#### **Disapplication of section 1(1A) of the Administration Act**

4. Section 1(1A) of the Administration Act (requirement to state national insurance number) shall not apply in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom council tax benefit is claimed.

#### **Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit**

5.—(1) These Regulations apply to a person who—

- (a) has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
- (b) has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit if he, or if he has a partner, his partner, is a person on income support or on an income-based jobseeker's allowance.

(2) Regulations 60 (extended payments) and Schedule 6 apply to a person if he, or if he has a partner, his partner, has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit.

(3) Except as provided in paragraphs (1)(b) and (2), these Regulations shall not apply in relation to any person if he, or if he has a partner, his partner, has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit.

#### **Remunerative work**

6.—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this regulation, a person shall be treated for the purposes of these Regulations as engaged in remunerative work if he is engaged, or, where his hours of work fluctuate, he is engaged on average, for not less than 16 hours a week, in work for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), in determining the number of hours for which a person is engaged in work where his hours of work fluctuate, regard shall be had to the average of hours worked over—

- (a) if there is a recognisable cycle of work, the period of one complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the person does no work, those periods but disregarding any other absences);
- (b) in any other case, the period of 5 weeks immediately prior to the date of claim, or such other length of time as may, in the particular case, enable the person's weekly average hours of work to be determined more accurately.

(3) Where, for the purposes of paragraph (2)(a), a person's recognisable cycle of work at a school, other educational establishment or other place of employment is one year and includes periods of school holidays or similar vacations during which he does not work, those periods and any other periods not forming part of such holidays or vacations during which he is not required to work shall be disregarded in establishing the average hours for which he is engaged in work.

(4) Where no recognisable cycle has been established in respect of a person's work, regard shall be had to the number of hours or, where those hours will fluctuate, the average of the hours, which he is expected to work in a week.

(5) A person shall be treated as engaged in remunerative work during any period for which he is absent from work referred to in paragraph (1) if the absence is either without good cause or by reason of a recognised, customary or other holiday.

(6) A person on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance for more than 3 days in any benefit week shall be treated as not being in remunerative work in that week.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(7) A person shall not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which the person is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave, or is absent from work because he is ill.

(8) A person shall not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which he is engaged in an activity in respect of which—

- (a) a sports award has been made, or is to be made, to him; and
- (b) no other payment is made or is expected to be made to him.

### Persons from abroad

7.—(1) A person from abroad is a person of a prescribed class for the purposes of section 131(3) (b) of the Act but this paragraph shall not have effect in respect of a person to whom and for a period to which regulation 7A and Schedule A1<sup>M37</sup> apply.

[<sup>F8</sup>(2) In paragraph (1), “person from abroad” means, subject to the following provisions of this regulation, a person who is not habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland.

(3) No person shall be treated as habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland unless he has a right to reside in (as the case may be) the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland other than a right to reside which falls within paragraph (4).

(4) A right to reside falls within this paragraph if it is one which exists by virtue of, or in accordance with, one or more of the following—

- (a) regulation 13 of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006;
- (b) regulation 14 of those Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the person is—
  - (i) a jobseeker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in regulation 6(1) of those Regulations, or
  - (ii) a family member (within the meaning of regulation 7 of those Regulations) of such a jobseeker;
- (c) Article 6 of Council Directive No. [2004/38/ EC](#) ; or
- (d) Article 39 of the Treaty establishing the European Community (in a case where the person is seeking work in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland).

(4A) A person is not a person from abroad if he is—

- (a) a worker for the purposes of Council Directive No. [2004/38/ EC](#) ;
- (b) a self-employed person for the purposes of that Directive;
- (c) a person who retains a status referred to in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) pursuant to Article 7(3) of that Directive;
- (d) a person who is a family member of a person referred to in sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) within the meaning of Article 2 of that Directive;
- (e) a person who has a right to reside permanently in the United Kingdom by virtue of Article 17 of that Directive;
- (f) [<sup>F9</sup>a person who is treated as a worker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in regulation 6(1) of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006 pursuant to—
  - (i) regulation 5 of the Accession (Immigration and Worker Registration) Regulations 2004 (application of the 2006 Regulations in relation to a national of the Czech

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- Republic, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Hungary, Poland, Slovenia or the Slovak Republic who is an “accession State worker requiring registration”), or
- (ii) regulation 6 of the Accession (Immigration and Worker Authorisation) Regulations 2006 (right of residence of a Bulgarian or Romanian who is an “accession State national subject to worker authorisation”);]
- (g) a refugee;
- (h) [<sup>F10</sup>a person who has exceptional leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom granted outside the rules made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971;]
- [<sup>F10</sup>(hh) a person who has humanitarian protection granted under those rules;]
- (i) a person who is not a person subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act and who is in the United Kingdom as a result of his deportation, expulsion or other removal by compulsion of law from another country to the United Kingdom;
- (j) a person in Great Britain who left the territory of Montserrat after 1st November 1995 because of the effect on that territory of a volcanic eruption;<sup>F11</sup>...
- [<sup>F12</sup>(jj) a person in Great Britain who left Lebanon on or after 12th July 2006 because of the armed conflict there; or]
- (k) in receipt of income support or on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance.]

(5) Paragraph 1 of Part 1 of the Schedule to, and regulation 2 as it applies to that paragraph of, the Social Security (Immigration and Asylum) Consequential Amendments Regulations 2000 <sup>M38</sup> shall not apply to a person who has been temporarily without funds for any period, or the aggregate of any periods, exceeding 42 days during any one period of limited leave (including any such period as extended).

(6) In this regulation—

<sup>F13</sup>  
...

“refugee” in this regulation, regulation 7A (entitlement of a refugee to council tax benefit) and Schedule A1 <sup>M39</sup> (treatment of claims for council tax benefit by refugees), means a person recorded by the Secretary of State as a refugee within the definition in Article 1 of the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees <sup>M40</sup>.

#### Textual Amendments

- F8** Reg. 7(2)-(4A) substituted for (30.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Persons from Abroad\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/1026\)](#), regs. 1, **2(2)(a)** (with reg. 11(2))
- F9** Reg. 7(4A)(f) substituted (1.1.2007) by [Social Security \(Bulgaria and Romania\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/3341\)](#), regs. 1, **7(2)**
- F10** Reg. 7(4A)(h)(hh) substituted for reg. 7(4A)(h) (9.10.2006) by [Social Security \(Persons from Abroad\) Amendment \(No.2\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2528\)](#), regs. 1, **7(2)**
- F11** Word in reg. 7(4A)(j) omitted (temp. until 31/1/2007) (25.7.2006) by virtue of [Social Security \(Lebanon\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/1981\)](#), regs. 1(1), **7(2)**
- F12** Reg. 7(4A)(jj) inserted (temp. until 31/1/2007) (25.7.2006) by [Social Security \(Lebanon\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/1981\)](#), regs. 1(1), **7(3)**
- F13** Words in reg. 7(6) omitted (30.4.2006) by virtue of [Social Security \(Persons from Abroad\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/1026\)](#), regs. 1, **2(2)(b)** (with reg. 11(2))

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Marginal Citations

- M37** See the [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), [regulation 7](#) and Schedule 4, paragraph 3 for regulation 7A and Schedule A1 (claims by refugees).
- M38** [S.I. 2000/636](#).
- M39** See the [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), [regulation 7](#) and Schedule 4, paragraph 3, for regulation 7A and Schedule A1 (claims by refugees).
- M40** [Cmd. 9171](#).

### Prescribed persons for the purposes of section 131(3)(b) of the Act

**8.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), a person who is throughout any day referred to in section 131(3)(a) of the Act absent from the dwelling referred to in that section, shall be a prescribed person for the purposes of section 131(3)(b) of the Act in relation to that day.

(2) A person shall not, in relation to any day which falls within a period of temporary absence from that dwelling, be a prescribed person under paragraph (1).

(3) In paragraph (2), a “period of temporary absence” means—

- (a) a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day on which a person resides in residential accommodation where and for so long as—
- (i) the person resides in that accommodation;
  - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
  - (iii) that period of absence does not form part of a longer period of absence from the dwelling of more than 52 weeks,

where he has entered the accommodation for the purpose of ascertaining whether it suits his needs and with the intention of returning to the dwelling if it proves not to suit his needs;

- (b) a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of absence from the dwelling, where and for so long as—
- (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
  - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
  - (iii) that period is unlikely to exceed 13 weeks; and
- (c) a period of absence not exceeding 52 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of that absence, where and for so long as—
- (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
  - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
  - (iii) the person is a person to whom paragraph (4) applies; and
  - (iv) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 52 weeks or, in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.

(4) This paragraph applies to a person who is—

- (a) detained in custody on remand pending trial or required, as a condition of bail, to reside—
- (i) in a dwelling, other than the dwelling referred to in paragraph (1), or
  - (ii) in premises approved under section 9 of the Criminal Justice and Court Services Act 2000 <sup>M41</sup>,
- or, detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction;

- (b) resident in a hospital or similar institution as a patient;
  - (c) undergoing, or his partner or his dependent child is undergoing, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, medical treatment, or medically approved convalescence, in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
  - (d) following, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, a training course;
  - (e) undertaking medically approved care of a person residing in the United Kingdom or elsewhere;
  - (f) undertaking the care of a child whose parent or guardian is temporarily absent from the dwelling normally occupied by that parent or guardian for the purpose of receiving medically approved care or medical treatment;
  - (g) a person who is, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, receiving medically approved care provided in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
  - (h) a student;
  - (i) a person who is receiving care provided in residential accommodation other than a person to whom paragraph (3)(a) applies; or
  - (j) a person who has left the dwelling he resides in through fear of violence, in that dwelling, or by a person who was formerly a member of the family of the person first mentioned.
- (5) This paragraph applies to a person who is—
- (a) detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction or under a sentence imposed by a court (other than a person who is detained in hospital under the provisions of the Mental Health Act 1983 <sup>M42</sup>, or, in Scotland, under the provisions of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 <sup>M43</sup> or the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 <sup>M44</sup>); and
  - (b) on temporary release from detention in accordance with Rules made under the provisions of the Prison Act 1952 <sup>M45</sup> or the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989 <sup>M46</sup>.
- (6) Where paragraph (5) applies to a person, then, for any day when he is on temporary release—
- (a) if such temporary release was immediately preceded by a period of temporary absence under paragraph (3)(b) or (c), he shall be treated, for the purposes of paragraph (1), as if he continues to be absent from the dwelling, despite any return to the dwelling;
  - (b) for the purposes of paragraph (4)(a), he shall be treated as if he remains in detention;
  - (c) if he does not fall within sub-paragraph (a), he shall be a prescribed person for the purposes of section 131(3)(b) of the Act.
- (7) In this regulation—
- “medically approved” means certified by a medical practitioner;
- “patient” means a person who is undergoing medical or other treatment as an in-patient in any hospital or similar institution;
- “residential accommodation” means accommodation which is provided—
- (a) in a care home;
  - (b) in an independent hospital;
  - (c) in an Abbeyfield Home; or
  - (d) in an establishment managed or provided by a body incorporated by Royal Charter or constituted by Act of Parliament other than a local social services authority;
- “training course” means a course of training or instruction provided wholly or partly by or on behalf of or in pursuance of arrangements made with, or approved by or on behalf of, Scottish



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Enterprise, Highlands and Islands Enterprise, a government department or the Secretary of State.

#### Marginal Citations

- M41 2000 c. 43.
- M42 1983 c. 72.
- M43 2003 asp 13.
- M44 1995 c. 46.
- M45 1952 c. 52.
- M46 1989 c. 45.

## PART 2

### Membership of a family

#### Persons of prescribed description for the definition of family in section 137(1) of the Act

9.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), a person of a prescribed description for the purposes of section 137(1) of the Act (definition of family) as it applies to council tax benefit is a person <sup>F14</sup>who falls within the definition of qualifying young person in section 142 of the Act (child and qualifying young person)], and in these Regulations such a person is referred to as a “young person”.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a person who is—

- (a) on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance;<sup>F15</sup>or]
- <sup>F16</sup>(b) .....
- (c) a person to whom section 6 of the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000 <sup>M47</sup> (exclusion from benefits) applies.

(3) A person of a prescribed description for the purposes of section 137(1) of the Act as it applies to council tax benefit (definition of the family) includes a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the Act <sup>M48</sup> applies for the purposes of entitlement to child benefit but only for the period prescribed under section 145A(1) of the Act.

#### Textual Amendments

- F14 Words in reg. 9(1) substituted (10.4.2006) by Social Security (Young Persons) Amendment Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/718), regs. 1(2)(a), 5(2)(a)
- F15 Word in reg. 9(2)(a) inserted (10.4.2006) by Social Security (Young Persons) Amendment Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/718), regs. 1(2)(a), 5(2)(b)
- F16 Reg. 9(2)(b) omitted (10.4.2006) by virtue of Social Security (Young Persons) Amendment Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/718), regs. 1(2)(a), 5(2)(c)

#### Marginal Citations

- M47 2000 c. 35.
- M48 Section 145A was inserted by section 55 of the Tax Credits Act 2002 (c. 21).



### **Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for another**

10.—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this regulation a person shall be treated as responsible for a child or young person who is normally living with him and this includes a child or young person to whom paragraph (3) of regulation 9 applies.

(2) Where a child or young person spends equal amounts of time in different households, or where there is a question as to which household he is living in, the child or young person shall be treated for the purposes of paragraph (1) as normally living with—

- (a) the person who is receiving child benefit in respect of him; or
- (b) if there is no such person—
  - (i) where only one claim for child benefit has been made in respect of him, the person who made that claim; or
  - (ii) in any other case the person who has the primary responsibility for him.

(3) For the purposes of these Regulations a child or young person shall be the responsibility of only one person in any benefit week and any person other than the one treated as responsible for the child or young person under this regulation shall be treated as not so responsible.

### **Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the household**

11.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the claimant and any partner and, where the claimant or his partner is treated as responsible by virtue of regulation 10 (circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for another) for a child or young person, that child or young person and any child of that child or young person, shall be treated as members of the same household notwithstanding that any of them is temporarily absent from that household.

(2) A child or young person shall not be treated as a member of the claimant's household where he is—

- (a) placed with the claimant or his partner by a local authority under section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989<sup>M49</sup> or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of that Act, or in Scotland boarded out with the claimant or his partner under a relevant enactment; or
- (b) placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with the claimant or his partner prior to adoption; or
- (c) placed for adoption with the claimant or his partner in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002<sup>M50</sup> or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 1996<sup>M51</sup>.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4), paragraph (1) shall not apply to a child or young person who is not living with the claimant and he—

- (a) is being looked after by, or in Scotland is in the care of, a local authority under a relevant enactment; or
- (b) has been placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with a person other than the claimant prior to adoption; or
- (c) has been placed for adoption in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 1996.

(4) An authority shall treat a child or young person to whom paragraph (3)(a) applies as being a member of the claimant's household in any benefit week where—

- (a) that child or young person lives with the claimant for part or all of that benefit week; and
- (b) the authority considers that it is reasonable to do so taking into account the nature and frequency of that child's or young person's visits.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) In this regulation “relevant enactment” means the Army Act 1955<sup>M52</sup>, the Air Force Act 1955<sup>M53</sup>, the Naval Discipline Act 1957<sup>M54</sup>, the Matrimonial Proceedings (Children) Act 1958<sup>M55</sup>, the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968<sup>M56</sup>, the Family Law Reform Act 1969<sup>M57</sup>, the Children and Young Persons Act 1969<sup>M58</sup>, the Matrimonial Causes Act 1973<sup>M59</sup>, the Children Act 1975<sup>M60</sup>, the Domestic Proceedings and Magistrates' Courts Act 1978<sup>M61</sup>, the Adoption (Scotland) Act 1978<sup>M62</sup>, the Family Law Act 1986<sup>M63</sup>, the Children Act 1989<sup>M64</sup> and the Children (Scotland) Act 1995<sup>M65</sup>.

#### Marginal Citations

- M49** 1989 c. 41.
- M50** 2002 c. 38.
- M51** S.I. 1996/3266 (S.254).
- M52** 1955 c. 18.
- M53** 1955 c. 19.
- M54** 1957 c. 53.
- M55** 1958 c. 40.
- M56** 1968 c. 49.
- M57** 1969 c. 46.
- M58** 1969 c. 54.
- M59** 1973 c. 18.
- M60** 1975 c. 72.
- M61** 1978 c. 22.
- M62** 1978 c. 28.
- M63** 1986 c. 55.
- M64** 1989 c. 41.
- M65** 1995 c. 36.

## PART 3

### Applicable amounts

#### Applicable amounts

**12.** Subject to regulations 13 and 14 and Schedule A1<sup>M66</sup> (polygamous marriages, patients and treatment of claims for council tax benefit by refugees), a claimant's weekly applicable amount shall be the aggregate of such of the following amounts as may apply in his case—

- (a) an amount in respect of himself or, if he is a member of a couple, an amount in respect of both of them, determined in accordance with paragraph 1(1), (2) or (3), as the case may be, of Schedule 1;
- (b) an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 in respect of any child or young person who is a member of his family;
- (c) if he is a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person, an amount determined in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 1 (family premium);
- (d) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him, determined in accordance with Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 1 (premiums).

**Marginal Citations**

**M66** See the [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), [regulation 7](#) and Schedule 4, paragraph 3 for regulation 7A and Schedule A1 (claims by refugees).

**Polygamous marriages**

**13.** Subject to regulation 14 and Schedule A1 (patients and treatment of claims for council tax benefit by refugees), where a claimant is a member of a polygamous marriage, his weekly applicable amount shall be the aggregate of such of the following amounts as may apply in his case—

- (a) the amount applicable to him and one of his partners determined in accordance with paragraph 1(3) of Schedule 1 as if he and that partner were a couple;
- (b) an amount equal to the difference between the amounts specified in sub-paragraphs (3) and (1)(b) of paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 in respect of each of his other partners;
- (c) an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 (applicable amounts) in respect of any child or young person for whom he or a partner of his is responsible and who is a member of the same household;
- (d) if he or another partner of the polygamous marriage is responsible for a child or young person who is a member of the same household, the amount specified in Part 2 of Schedule 1 (family premium);
- (e) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him determined in accordance with Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 1 (premiums).

**Patients**

<sup>F17</sup>**14.** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F17** [Reg. 14](#) omitted by SI 2005/2502 reg. 3(4) (as amended) (6.3.2006) by virtue of [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), [Sch. 2 para. 27\(22\)](#) (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

**PART 4**

Income and capital

*SECTION 1*

*General*

**Calculation of income and capital of members of claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage**

**15.—(1)** The income and capital of a claimant's partner which by virtue of section 136(1) of the Act is to be treated as income and capital of the claimant, shall be calculated or estimated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the claimant; and any

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

reference to the “claimant” shall, except where the context otherwise requires, be construed for the purposes of this Part as if it were a reference to his partner.

(2) Where a claimant or the partner of a claimant is married polygamously to two or more members of his household—

- (a) the claimant shall be treated as possessing capital and income belonging to each such member; and
- (b) the income and capital of that member shall be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the claimant.

(3) The income and capital of a child or young person shall not be treated as the income and capital of the claimant.

### **Circumstances in which capital and income of non-dependant is to be treated as claimant's**

**16.—**(1) Where it appears to the relevant authority that a non-dependant and the claimant have entered into arrangements in order to take advantage of the council tax benefit scheme and the non-dependant has more capital and income than the claimant, that authority shall, except where the claimant is on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance, treat the claimant as possessing capital and income belonging to that non-dependant and, in such a case, shall disregard any capital and income which the claimant does possess.

(2) Where a claimant is treated as possessing capital and income belonging to a non-dependant under paragraph (1) the capital and income of that non-dependant shall be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the claimant and any reference to the “claimant” shall, except where the context otherwise requires, be construed for the purposes of this Part as if it were a reference to that non-dependant.

## *SECTION 2*

### *Income*

#### **Calculation of income on a weekly basis**

**17.—**(1) Subject to regulation 24 (disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc.), for the purposes of section 131(5) of the Act (conditions of entitlement to council tax benefit) the income of a claimant shall be calculated on a weekly basis—

- (a) by estimating the amount which is likely to be his average weekly income in accordance with this Section and Sections 3 to 5 of this Part and Part 5;
- (b) by adding to that amount the weekly income calculated under regulation 42 (calculation of tariff income from capital); and
- (c) by then deducting any relevant child care charges to which regulation 18 (treatment of child care charges) applies from any earnings which form part of the average weekly income or, in a case where the conditions in paragraph (2) are met, from those earnings plus whichever credit specified in sub-paragraph (b) of that paragraph is appropriate, up to a maximum deduction in respect of the claimant's family of whichever of the sums specified in paragraph (3) applies in his case.

(2) The conditions of this paragraph are that—

- (a) the claimant's earnings which form part of his average weekly income are less than the lower of either his relevant child care charges or whichever of the deductions specified in paragraph (3) otherwise applies in his case; and

- (b) that claimant or, if he is a member of a couple either the claimant or his partner, is in receipt of either working tax credit or child tax credit.
- (3) The maximum deduction to which paragraph (1)(c) above refers shall be—
  - (a) where the claimant's family includes only one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £175.00 per week;
  - (b) where the claimant's family includes more than one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £300 per week.
- (4) For the purposes of paragraph (1) “income” includes capital treated as income under regulation 31 (capital treated as income) and income which a claimant is treated as possessing under regulation 32 (notional income).

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C1** Reg. 17(3)(a) sum confirmed (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(2)(a)**
- C2** Reg. 17(3)(b) sum confirmed (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(2)(b)**

**Treatment of child care charges**

- 18.**—(1) This regulation applies where a claimant is incurring relevant child care charges and—
- (a) is a lone parent and is engaged in remunerative work;
  - (b) is a member of a couple both of whom are engaged in remunerative work; or
  - (c) is a member of a couple where one member is engaged in remunerative work and the other—
    - (i) is incapacitated;
    - (ii) is an in-patient in hospital; or
    - (iii) is in prison (whether serving a custodial sentence or remanded in custody awaiting trial or sentence).
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1) and subject to paragraph (4), a person to whom paragraph (3) applies shall be treated as engaged in remunerative work for a period not exceeding 28 weeks during which he—
- (a) is paid statutory sick pay;
  - (b) is paid short-term incapacity benefit at the lower rate under sections 30A to 30E of the Act;
  - (c) is paid income support on the grounds of incapacity for work under regulation 4ZA of, and paragraph 7 or 14 of Schedule 1B to, the Income Support Regulations; or
  - (d) is credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975<sup>M67</sup>.
- (3) This paragraph applies to a person who was engaged in remunerative work immediately before—
- (a) the first day of the period in respect of which he was first paid statutory sick pay, short-term incapacity benefit or income support on the grounds of incapacity for work; or
  - (b) the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited,
- as the case may be.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In a case to which paragraph (2)(c) or (d) applies, the period of 28 weeks begins on the day on which the person is first paid income support or on the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.

(5) Relevant child care charges are those charges for care to which paragraphs (6) and (7) apply, and shall be calculated on a weekly basis in accordance with paragraph (10).

(6) The charges are paid by the claimant for care which is provided—

- (a) in the case of any child of the claimant's family who is not disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that child's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that child's fifteenth birthday; or
- (b) in the case of any child of the claimant's family who is disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday.

(7) The charges are paid for care which is provided by one or more of the care providers listed in paragraph (8) and are not paid—

- (a) in respect of the child's compulsory education;
- (b) by a claimant to a partner or by a partner to a claimant in respect of any child for whom either or any of them is responsible in accordance with regulation 10 (circumstances in which a person is treated as responsible or not responsible for another); or
- (c) in respect of care provided by a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.

(8) The care to which paragraph (7) refers may be provided—

- (a) out of school hours, by a school on school premises or by a local authority—
  - (i) for children who are not disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their fifteenth birthday; or
  - (ii) for children who are disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their sixteenth birthday; or
- (b) by a child care provider approved in accordance with by the Tax Credit (New Category of Child Care Provider) Regulations 1999 <sup>M68</sup>;
- (c) by persons registered under Part 10A of the Children Act 1989 <sup>M69</sup>; or
- (d) in schools or establishments which are exempted from registration under Part 10A of the Children Act 1989 by virtue of paragraph 1 or 2 of Schedule 9A to that Act; or
- (e) by—
  - (i) persons registered under section 7(1) of the Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001 <sup>M70</sup>, or
  - (ii) local authorities registered under section 33(1) of that Act,
 where the care provided is child minding or daycare within the meaning of that Act; or
- (f) by a person prescribed in regulations made pursuant to section 12(4) of the Tax Credits Act.

(9) In paragraphs (6) and (8)(a), “the first Monday in September” means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

(10) Relevant child care charges shall be estimated over such period, not exceeding a year, as is appropriate in order that the average weekly charge may be estimated accurately having regard to information as to the amount of that charge provided by the child minder or person providing the care.

(11) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(c) the other member of a couple is incapacitated where—

- (a) the claimant's applicable amount includes—
  - (i) a disability premium
  - (ii) a higher pensioner premium by virtue of the satisfaction of paragraph 11(2)(b) of Schedule 1,  
on account of the other member's incapacity;
- (b) the claimant's applicable amount would include a disability premium or a higher pensioner premium on account of the other member's incapacity but for that other member being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the Act;
- (c) the claimant (within the meaning of regulation 2) is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the Act (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days shall be treated as one continuous period;
- (d) there is payable in respect of him one or more of the following pensions or allowances—
  - (i) long-term incapacity benefit or short-term incapacity benefit at the higher rate under Schedule 4 to the Act;
  - (ii) attendance allowance under section 64 of the Act;
  - (iii) severe disablement allowance under section 68 of the Act;
  - (iv) disability living allowance under section 71 of the Act;
  - (v) increase of disablement pension under section 104 of the Act;
  - (vi) a pension increase under a war pension scheme or an industrial injuries scheme which is analogous to an allowance or increase of disablement pension under head (ii), (iv) or (v) above;
- (e) a pension or allowance to which head (ii), (iv), (v) or (vi) of sub-paragraph (d) above refers was payable on account of his incapacity but has ceased to be payable in consequence of his becoming a patient, <sup>[F18]</sup>which in this regulation shall mean a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of <sup>[F19]</sup>regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005].];
- (f) sub-paragraph (d) or (e) would apply to him if the legislative provisions referred to in those sub-paragraphs were provisions under any corresponding enactment having effect in Northern Ireland; or
- (g) he has an invalid carriage or other vehicle provided to him by the Secretary of State under section 5(2)(a) of and Schedule 2 to the National Health Service Act 1977 or under section 46 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 or provided by the Department of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland under Article 30(1) of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972.

(12) For the purposes of paragraph (11), once paragraph (11)(c) applies to the claimant, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that paragraph shall, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable, or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

- (13) For the purposes of paragraphs (6) and (8)(a), a person is disabled if he is a person—
  - (a) in respect of whom disability living allowance is payable, or has ceased to be payable solely because he is a patient;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) who is registered as blind in a register compiled under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948<sup>M71</sup> (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered as blind in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994<sup>M72</sup>; or
- (c) who ceased to be registered as blind in such a register within the period beginning 28 weeks before the first Monday in September following that person's fifteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that person's sixteenth birthday.
- (14) For the purposes of paragraph (1) a woman on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave shall be treated as if she is engaged in remunerative work for the period specified in paragraph (15) (“the relevant period”) provided that—
- (a) in the week before the period of maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave began she was in remunerative work;
- (b) the claimant is incurring relevant child care charges within the meaning of paragraph (5); and
- (c) she is entitled to either statutory maternity pay under section 164 of the Act, statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZA or 171ZB of the Act<sup>M73</sup>, statutory adoption pay by of section 171ZL of the Act<sup>M74</sup>, maternity allowance under section 35 of the Act or qualifying support.
- (15) For the purposes of paragraph (14) the relevant period shall begin on the day on which the person's maternity, paternity leave or adoption leave commences and shall end on—
- (a) the date that leave ends;
- (b) if no child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance, qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement ends; or
- (c) if a child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance or qualifying support, statutory maternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement to that award of the child care element of the working tax credit ends,
- whichever shall occur first.
- (16) In paragraphs (14) and (15)—
- (a) “qualifying support” means income support to which that person is entitled by virtue of paragraph 14B of Schedule 1B to the Income Support Regulations<sup>M75</sup>; and
- (b) “child care element” of working tax credit means the element of working tax credit prescribed under section 12 of the Tax Credits Act (child care element).

#### Textual Amendments

- F18** Words in reg. 18(11)(e) substituted by SI 2005/2502 reg. 3(5) (as amended) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), [Sch. 2 para. 27\(23\)](#) (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)
- F19** Words in reg. 18(11)(e) substituted by SI 2005/3360 reg. 5(2) (as substituted) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), [Sch. 2 para. 30\(1\)](#) (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

#### Marginal Citations

- M67** [S.I. 1975/556](#).
- M68** [S.I.1999/3110](#).



*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- M69** 1989 c. 41; Part 10A (comprising sections 79A to 79X) was inserted by section 79 of the [Care Standards Act 2000 \(c. 14\)](#).
- M70** 2001 asp 8.
- M71** 1948 c. 29; section 29 was amended by the [National Assistance \(Amendment\) Act 1959 \(c. 30\)](#), [section 1\(2\)](#); the [Mental Health \(Scotland\) Act 1960 \(c. 61\)](#), [sections 113](#) and 114 and Schedule 4; the [Social Work \(Scotland\) Act 1968 \(c. 49\)](#), [section 95\(2\)](#) and Schedule 9, Part I; the [Local Government Act 1972 \(c. 70\)](#), sections 195(6), 272(1), [Schedule 23 paragraph 2](#) and Schedule 30; the [Employment and Training Act 1973 \(c. 50\)](#), [section 14\(1\)](#) and Schedule 3 paragraph 3; the [National Health Service Act 1977 \(c. 49\)](#), [section 129](#) and Schedule 15 paragraph 6; the [Health and Social Services and Social Security Adjudications Act 1983 \(c. 41\)](#), [section 30](#) and Schedule 10 Part I; the [Children Act 1989 \(c. 41\)](#) section 108(5) and Schedule 13 paragraph 11(2) and the [National Health Service and Community Care Act 1990 \(c. 19\)](#), [section 44\(7\)](#).
- M72** 1994 c. 39; section 2 was amended by the [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), [Schedule 22](#), paragraph 232(1).
- M73** Sections 171ZA and 171ZB were inserted into the [Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992](#) by section 2 of the [Employment Act 2002 \(c. 22\)](#).
- M74** Section 171ZL was inserted by section 4 of the [Employment Act 2002](#).
- M75** Schedule 1B was inserted by [S.I. 1996/206](#); paragraph 1B was inserted by [S.I. 2002/2689](#) and amended by [S.I. 2003/455](#).

### Average weekly earnings of employed earners

- 19.—(1) Where a claimant's income consists of earnings from employment as an employed earner his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment—
- (a) over a period immediately preceding the benefit week in which the claim is made or treated as made and being a period of—
    - (i) 5 weeks, if he is paid weekly; or
    - (ii) 2 months, if he is paid monthly; or
  - (b) whether or not sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (ii) applies, where a claimant's earnings fluctuate, over such other period preceding the benefit week in which the claim is made or treated as made as may, in any particular case, enable his average weekly earnings to be estimated more accurately.
- (2) Where the claimant has been in his employment for less than the period specified in paragraph (1)(a)(i) or (ii)—
- (a) if he has received any earnings for the period that he has been in that employment and those earnings are likely to represent his average weekly earnings from that employment his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to those earnings;
  - (b) in any other case, the relevant authority shall require the claimant's employer to furnish an estimate of the claimant's likely weekly earnings over such period as the relevant authority may require and the claimant's average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to that estimate.
- (3) Where the amount of a claimant's earnings changes during an award the relevant authority shall estimate his average weekly earnings by reference to his likely earnings from the employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed 52 weeks.
- (4) For the purposes of this regulation the claimant's earnings shall be calculated in accordance with Section 3 of this Part.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners**

**20.**—(1) Where a claimant's income consists of earnings from employment as a self-employed earner his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed a year.

(2) For the purposes of this regulation the claimant's earnings shall be calculated in accordance with Section 4 of this Part.

### **Average weekly income other than earnings**

**21.**—(1) A claimant's income which does not consist of earnings shall, except where paragraph (2) applies, be estimated over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly income may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed 52 weeks; and nothing in this paragraph shall authorise an authority to disregard any such income other than that specified in Schedule 4.

(2) The period over which any benefit under the benefit Acts is to be taken into account shall be the period in respect of which that benefit is payable.

(3) For the purposes of this regulation income other than earnings shall be calculated in accordance with Section 5 of this Part.

### **Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits**

**22.**—(1) This regulation applies where a claimant receives a tax credit.

(2) Where this regulation applies, the period over which a tax credit is to be taken into account shall be the period set out in paragraph (3).

(3) Where the instalment in respect of which payment of a tax credit is made is—

- (a) a daily instalment, the period is 1 day, being the day in respect of which the instalment is paid;
- (b) a weekly instalment, the period is 7 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
- (c) a two weekly instalment, the period is 14 days, commencing 6 days before the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
- (d) a four weekly instalment, the period is 28 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid.

(4) For the purposes of this regulation “tax credit” means child tax credit or working tax credit.

### **Calculation of weekly income**

**23.**—(1) For the purposes of regulations 19 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), 21 (average weekly income other than earnings) and 22 (calculation of average weekly income from tax credits), where the period in respect of which a payment is made—

- (a) does not exceed a week, the weekly amount shall be the amount of that payment;
- (b) exceeds a week, the weekly amount shall be determined—
  - (i) in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52;
  - (ii) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the payment by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which it relates and multiplying the quotient by 7.

(2) For the purposes of regulation 20 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the weekly amount of earnings of a claimant shall be determined by dividing his earnings over the assessment period by the number equal to the number of days in that period and multiplying the quotient by 7.

### **Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc**

**24.** In calculating the claimant's income the appropriate authority may disregard any legislative change—

- (a) in the basic or other rates of income tax;
- (b) in the amount of any personal tax relief;
- (c) in the rates of social security contributions payable under the Act or in the lower earnings limit or upper earnings limit for Class 1 contributions under the Act, the lower or upper limits applicable to Class 4 contributions under the Act or the amount specified in section 11(4) of the Act (small earnings exception in relation to Class 2 contributions);
- (d) in the amount of tax payable as a result of an increase in the weekly rate of Category A, B, C or D retirement pension or any addition thereto or any graduated pension payable under the Act;
- (e) in the maximum rate of child tax credit or working tax credit,

for a period not exceeding 30 benefit weeks beginning with the benefit week immediately following the date from which the change is effective.

## *SECTION 3*

### *Employed earners*

#### **Earnings of employed earners**

**25.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), “earnings” means in the case of employment as an employed earner, any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and includes—

- (a) any bonus or commission;
- (b) any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to a claimant on account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;
- (c) any payment in lieu of notice or any lump sum payment intended as compensation for the loss of employment but only in so far as it represents loss of income;
- (d) any holiday pay except any payable more than 4 weeks after termination or interruption of the employment;
- (e) any payment by way of a retainer;
- (f) any payment made by the claimant's employer in respect of expenses not wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment, including any payment made by the claimant's employer in respect of—
  - (i) travelling expenses incurred by the claimant between his home and place of employment;
  - (ii) expenses incurred by the claimant under arrangements made for the care of a member of his family owing to the claimant's absence from home;
- (g) any award of compensation made under section 112(4) or 117(3)(a) of the Employment Rights Act 1996 <sup>M76</sup> (remedies and compensation for unfair dismissal);

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (h) any such sum as is referred to in section 112 of the Act (certain sums to be earnings for social security purposes);
  - (i) any statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, or a corresponding payment under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland;
  - (j) any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the claimant who for the time being is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave or is absent from work because he is ill;
  - (k) the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into account in the computation of a person's earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 <sup>M77</sup>.
- (2) Earnings shall not include—
- (a) subject to paragraph (3), any payment in kind;
  - (b) any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment;
  - (c) any occupational pension.
- (3) Paragraph (2)(a) shall not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in paragraph (1)(k).

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M76** [1996 c. 18.](#)

**M77** [S.I. 2001/1004.](#)

### **Calculation of net earnings of employed earners**

**26.**—(1) For the purposes of regulation 19 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), the earnings of a claimant derived or likely to be derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraph (2), be his net earnings.

(2) There shall be disregarded from a claimant's net earnings, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 14 of Schedule 3.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1) net earnings shall, except where paragraph (6) applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the claimant from that employment over the assessment period, less—

- (a) any amount deducted from those earnings by way of—
  - (i) income tax;
  - (ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the Act;
- (b) one-half of any sum paid by the claimant by way of a contribution towards an occupational pension scheme;
- (c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (5) in respect of any qualifying contribution payable by the claimant; and
- (d) where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, any amount deducted from those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary Class 1 contributions under the Act.

(4) In this regulation “qualifying contribution” means any sum which is payable periodically as a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.

(5) The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution shall be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this regulation the daily amount of the qualifying contribution shall be determined—

- (a) where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365;
- (b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.

(6) Where the earnings of a claimant are estimated under sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph (2) of regulation 19 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), his net earnings shall be calculated by taking into account those earnings over the assessment period, less—

- (a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the lower rate or, as the case may be, the lower rate and the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the claimant is entitled under sections 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988<sup>M78</sup> (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the lower rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rata basis;
- (b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the Act in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
- (c) one-half of any sum which would be payable by the claimant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme, if the earnings so estimated were actual earnings.

**Marginal Citations**

M78 1988 c. 1.

*SECTION 4*

*Self-employed earners*

**Earnings of self-employed earners**

27.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as a self-employed earner, means the gross income of the employment and shall include any allowance paid under section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990<sup>M79</sup> to the claimant for the purpose of assisting him in carrying on his business unless at the date of claim the allowance has been terminated.

(2) “Earnings” shall not include any payment to which paragraph 27 or 28 of Schedule 4 refers (payments in respect of a person accommodated with the claimant under arrangements made by a local authority or voluntary organisation and payments made to the claimant by a health authority, local authority or voluntary organisation in respect of persons temporarily in the claimant's care) nor shall it include any sports award.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Marginal Citations

M79 1990 c. 36.

### Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners

**28.**—(1) For the purposes of regulation 20 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the earnings of a claimant to be taken into account shall be—

- (a) in the case of a self-employed earner who is engaged in employment on his own account, the net profit derived from that employment;
- (b) in the case of a self-employed earner whose employment is carried on in partnership or is that of a share fisherman within the meaning of the Social Security (Mariners' Benefits) Regulations 1975<sup>M80</sup>, his share of the net profit derived from that employment, less—
  - (i) an amount in respect of income tax and of social security contributions payable under the Act calculated in accordance with regulation 29 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
  - (ii) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.

(2) There shall be disregarded from a claimant's net profit, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 14 of Schedule 3.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(a) the net profit of the employment shall, except where paragraph (9) applies, be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less—

- (a) subject to paragraphs (5) to (7), any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of that employment;
- (b) an amount in respect of—
  - (i) income tax; and
  - (ii) social security contributions payable under the Act, calculated in accordance with regulation 29 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
- (c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b) the net profit of the employment shall be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less, subject to paragraphs (5) to (7), any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of the employment.

(5) Subject to paragraph (6), no deduction shall be made under paragraph (3)(a) or (4), in respect of—

- (a) any capital expenditure;
- (b) the depreciation of any capital asset;
- (c) any sum employed or intended to be employed in the setting up or expansion of the employment;
- (d) any loss incurred before the beginning of the assessment period;
- (e) the repayment of capital on any loan taken out for the purposes of the employment;
- (f) any expenses incurred in providing business entertainment; and

- (g) any debts, except bad debts proved to be such, but this sub-paragraph shall not apply to any expenses incurred in the recovery of a debt.
- (6) A deduction shall be made under paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of the repayment of capital on any loan used for—
  - (a) the replacement in the course of business of equipment or machinery; and
  - (b) the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair.
- (7) The relevant authority shall refuse to make a deduction in respect of any expenses under paragraph (3)(a) or (4) where it is not satisfied given the nature and the amount of the expense that it has been reasonably incurred.
- (8) For the avoidance of doubt—
  - (a) a deduction shall not be made under paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of any sum unless it has been expended for the purposes of the business;
  - (b) a deduction shall be made thereunder in respect of—
    - (i) the excess of any value added tax paid over value added tax received in the assessment period;
    - (ii) any income expended in the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair;
    - (iii) any payment of interest on a loan taken out for the purposes of the employment.
- (9) Where a claimant is engaged in employment as a child minder the net profit of the employment shall be one-third of the earnings of that employment, less—
  - (a) an amount in respect of—
    - (i) income tax; and
    - (ii) social security contributions payable under the Act, calculated in accordance with regulation 29 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
  - (b) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.
- (10) For the avoidance of doubt where a claimant is engaged in employment as a self-employed earner and he is also engaged in one or more other employments as a self-employed or employed earner any loss incurred in any one of his employments shall not be offset against his earnings in any other of his employments.
- (11) The amount in respect of any qualifying premium shall be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this regulation the daily amount of the qualifying premium shall be determined—
  - (a) where the qualifying premium is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying premium by 12 and dividing the product by 365;
  - (b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying premium relates.
- (12) In this regulation, “qualifying premium” means any premium which is payable periodically in respect of <sup>F20</sup>... a personal pension scheme and is so payable on or after the date of claim.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F20** Words in [reg. 28\(12\)](#) omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(3)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M80** [S.I. 1975/529](#).

### Deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners

**29.**—(1) The amount to be deducted in respect of income tax under regulation 28(1)(b)(i), (3)(b)(i) or (9)(a)(i) (calculation of net profit of self-employed earners) shall be calculated on the basis of the amount of chargeable income and as if that income were assessable to income tax at the lower rate or, as the case may be, the lower rate and the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the claimant is entitled under sections 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 <sup>M81</sup> (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the lower rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under this paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

(2) The amount to be deducted in respect of social security contributions under regulation 28(1)(b)(i), (3)(b)(ii) or (9)(a)(ii) shall be the total of—

- (a) the amount of Class 2 contributions payable under section 11(1) or, as the case may be, 11(3) of the Act at the rate applicable to the assessment period except where the claimant's chargeable income is less than the amount specified in section 11(4) of the Act (small earnings exception) for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, the amount specified for that tax year shall be reduced pro rata; and
- (b) the amount of Class 4 contributions (if any) which would be payable under section 15 of the Act (Class 4 contributions recoverable under the Income Tax Acts) at the percentage rate applicable to the assessment period on so much of the chargeable income as exceeds the lower limit but does not exceed the upper limit of profits and gains applicable for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, those limits shall be reduced pro rata.

(3) In this regulation “chargeable income” means—

- (a) except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the earnings derived from the employment less any expenses deducted under paragraph (3)(a) or, as the case may be, (4) of regulation 28;
- (b) in the case of employment as a child minder, one-third of the earnings of that employment.

#### Marginal Citations

**M81** [1988 c. 1](#).



SECTION 5

Other income

Calculation of income other than earnings

30.—(1) For the purposes of regulation 21 (average weekly income other than earnings), the income of a claimant which does not consist of earnings to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraphs (2) to (8), be his gross income and any capital treated as income under regulation 31 (capital treated as income).

(2) There shall be disregarded from the calculation of a claimant's gross income under paragraph (1), any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 4.

F21(3) .....

F21(4) .....

F21(4A) .....

(5) Where the payment of any benefit under the benefit Acts is subject to any deduction by way of recovery the amount to be taken into account under paragraph (1) shall be the gross amount payable.

(6) Where an award of any working tax credit or child tax credit under the Tax Credits Act is subject to a deduction by way of recovery of an overpayment of working tax credit or child tax credit which arose in a previous tax year the amount to be taken into account under paragraph (1) shall be the amount of working tax credit or child tax credit awarded less the amount of that deduction.

(7) In paragraph (6), “tax year” means a period beginning with 6th April in one year and ending with 5th April in the next.

(8) Paragraph (9) applies where—

- (a) a relevant payment has been made to a person in an academic year; and
- (b) that person abandons, or is dismissed from, his course of study before the payment to him of the final instalment of the relevant payment.

(9) The amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of paragraph (1) in respect of a person to whom paragraph (8) applies, shall be calculated by applying the formula—

$$\frac{A - (B \times C)}{D}$$

where—

A = the total amount of the relevant payment which that person would have received had he remained a student until the last day of the academic term in which he abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course, less any deduction under regulation 51(5);

B = the number of benefit weeks from the benefit week immediately following that which includes the first day of that academic year to the benefit week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course;

C = the weekly amount of the relevant payment, before the application of the £10 disregard, which would have been taken into account as income under regulation 51(2) had the person not abandoned or been dismissed from, his course and, in the case of a person who was not entitled to council tax benefit immediately before he abandoned or was dismissed from his course, had that person, at that time, been entitled to housing benefit;

D = the number of benefit weeks in the assessment period.

(10) In paragraphs (8) and (9)—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“academic year” and “student loan” shall have the same meanings as for the purposes of Part 5; “assessment period” means the period beginning with the benefit week immediately following that which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the benefit week which includes the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person and for the purposes of this definition, “quarter” shall have the same meaning as for the purposes of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005 <sup>M82</sup>;

“relevant payment” means either a student loan or an amount intended for the maintenance of dependants referred to in regulation 46(7) or both.

(11) For the avoidance of doubt there shall be included as income to be taken into account under paragraph (1)—

- (a) any payment to which regulation 25(2) (payments not earnings) applies; or
- (b) in the case of a claimant who is receiving support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act including support provided by virtue of regulations made under Schedule 9 to that Act, the amount of such support provided in respect of essential living needs of the claimant and his dependants (if any) as is specified in regulations made under paragraph 3 of Schedule 8 to the Immigration and Asylum Act.

#### Textual Amendments

**F21** Reg. 30(3)(4)(4A) omitted (3.7.2007) by virtue of [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(War Pension Disregards\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1619\)](#), regs. 1, **5(b)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M82** [S.I. 2005/52](#).

### Capital treated as income

**31.—**(1) Any capital payable by instalments which are outstanding at the date on which the claim is made or treated as made, or, at the date of any subsequent revision or supersession, shall, if the aggregate of the instalments outstanding and the amount of the claimant's capital otherwise calculated in accordance with Section 6 exceeds £16,000, be treated as income.

(2) Any payment received under an annuity shall be treated as income.

(3) Any earnings to the extent that they are not a payment of income shall be treated as income.

(4) Any Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act shall be treated as income.

(5) Where an agreement or court order provides that payments shall be made to the claimant in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant and that such payments are to be made, wholly or partly, by way of periodic payments, any such periodic payments received by the claimant (but not a payment which is treated as capital by virtue of this Part), shall be treated as income.

### Notional income

**32.—**(1) A claimant shall be treated as possessing income of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to housing benefit or increasing the amount of that benefit.

(2) Except in the case of—

(a) a discretionary trust;

(b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury;

- (c) a personal pension scheme<sup>[F22]</sup>, occupational pension scheme<sup>[F23F24]</sup> ... or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund] where the claimant is aged under 60;
- <sup>[F25]</sup>(d) any sum to which paragraph 47(2)(a) of Schedule 5 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 47(1)(a);
- (da) any sum to which paragraph 48(a) of Schedule 5 refers;]
- (e) rehabilitation allowance made under section 2 of the 1973 Act;
- (f) child tax credit; or
- (g) working tax credit,

any income which would become available to the claimant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, shall be treated as possessed by the claimant but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

- <sup>[F26]</sup>(3) This paragraph applies where a person aged not less than 60—
  - (a) is a member of, or a person deriving entitlement to a pension under, a personal pension scheme;
  - (b) fails to purchase an annuity with the funds available in that scheme; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) defers in whole or in part the payment of any income which would have been payable to him by his pension fund holder, or
    - (ii) fails to take any necessary action to secure that the whole of any income which would be payable to him by his pension fund holder upon his applying for it, is so paid, or
    - (iii) income withdrawal is not available to him under that scheme.

(3A) Where paragraph (3) applies, the amount of any income foregone shall be treated as possessed by that person, but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application for it to be made.]

(4) The amount of any income foregone in a case <sup>[F27]</sup>where paragraph (3)(c)(i) or (ii)] applies shall be the maximum amount of income which may be withdrawn from the fund and shall be determined by the relevant authority which shall take account of information provided by the pension fund holder in accordance with regulation 72(6) (evidence and information).

(5) The amount of any income foregone in a case <sup>[F28]</sup>where paragraph (3)(c)(iii)] applies shall be the income that the claimant could have received without purchasing an annuity had the funds held under the relevant personal pension scheme <sup>F29</sup>... been held under a personal pension scheme where income withdrawal was available and shall be determined in the manner specified in paragraph (4).

- (6) Any payment of income, other than a payment of income specified in paragraph (7), made—
  - (a) to a third party in respect of a single claimant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension<sup>[F30]</sup>, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund] be treated as possessed by that single claimant or, as the case may be, by that member;
  - (b) to a third party in respect of a single claimant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where it is not a payment referred to in sub-paragraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single claimant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single claimant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) to a single claimant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of that family) shall be treated as possessed by that single claimant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.
- (7) Paragraph (6) shall not apply in respect of a payment of income made—
- (a) under the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust or the Independent Living Funds;
  - (b) pursuant to section 19(1)(a) of the Coal Industry Act 1994 (concessionary coal);
  - (c) pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act in respect of a person's participation—
    - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;
    - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
    - (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations or in the Intense Activity Period for 50 plus; or
    - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations;
  - (d) under an occupational pension scheme<sup>F31</sup>, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund] where—
    - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980<sup>M83</sup>;
    - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
    - (iii) the person referred to in (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.
- (8) Where a claimant is in receipt of any benefit (other than council tax benefit) under the benefit Acts and the rate of that benefit is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter, the relevant authority shall treat the claimant as possessing such benefit at the altered rate from either 1st April or the first Monday in April in that year, whichever date the relevant authority shall select to apply in its area, to the date on which the altered rate is to take effect.
- (9) Subject to paragraph (10), where—
- (a) a claimant performs a service for another person; and
  - (b) that person makes no payment of earnings or pays less than that paid for a comparable employment in the area,
- the relevant authority shall treat the claimant as possessing such earnings (if any) as is reasonable for that employment unless the claimant satisfies the authority that the means of that person are insufficient for him to pay or to pay more for the service.
- (10) Paragraph (9) shall not apply—
- (a) to a claimant who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation or who is a volunteer if the relevant authority is satisfied in any of those cases that it is reasonable for him to provide those services free of charge; or
  - (b) in a case where the service is performed in connection with—

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) the claimant's participation in an employment or training programme in accordance with regulation 19(1)(q) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations, other than where the service is performed in connection with the claimant's participation in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations or in the Intense Activity Period for 50 plus; or
- (ii) the claimant's or the claimant's partner's participation in an employment or training programme as defined in regulation 19(3) of those Regulations for which a training allowance is not payable or, where such an allowance is payable, it is payable for the sole purpose of reimbursement of travelling or meal expenses to the person participating in that programme.

(11) Where a claimant is treated as possessing any income under any of paragraphs (1) to (8), the foregoing provisions of this Part shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of that income as if a payment had actually been made and as if it were actual income which he does possess.

(12) Where a claimant is treated as possessing any earnings under paragraph (9) the foregoing provisions of this Part shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of those earnings as if a payment had actually been made and as if they were actual earnings which he does possess except that paragraph (3) of regulation 26 (calculation of net earnings of employed earners) shall not apply and his net earnings shall be calculated by taking into account those earnings which he is treated as possessing, less—

- (a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the lower rate or, as the case may be, the lower rate and the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the claimant is entitled under sections 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the lower rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rata basis;
- (b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the Act in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
- (c) one-half of any sum payable by the claimant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme.

#### Textual Amendments

- F22** Words in reg. 32(2)(c) inserted by SI 2005/2465 reg. 4A(2) (as inserted) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), Sch. 2 para. 28(3), **(6)** (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)
- F23** Words in reg. 32(2)(c) substituted (6.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/588\)](#), regs. 1(9), **9(2)(a)**
- F24** Words in reg. 32(2)(c) omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(4)(a)**
- F25** Reg. 32(2)(d)(da) substituted for reg. 32(2)(d) (2.4.2007) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/719\)](#), regs. 1(2), **8(2)**
- F26** Reg. 32(3)(3A) substituted (16.7.2007) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(4)(b)**
- F27** Words in reg. 32(4) substituted (16.7.2007) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(4)(c)**
- F28** Words in reg. 32(5) substituted (16.7.2007) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(4)(d)(i)**

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F29** Words in reg. 32(5) omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(4)(d)(ii)**
- F30** Words in reg. 32(6)(a) substituted (6.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/588\)](#), regs. 1(2), **9(2)(b)**
- F31** Words in reg. 32(7)(d) substituted (6.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/588\)](#), regs. 1(2), **9(2)(c)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M83** 1980 c. 46.

## SECTION 6

### Capital

#### Capital limit

**33.** For the purposes of section 134(1) of the Act as it applies to council tax benefit (no entitlement to benefit if capital exceeds prescribed amount), the prescribed amount is £16,000.

#### Calculation of capital

**34.—(1)** For the purposes of Part 7 of the Act as it applies to council tax benefit, the capital of a claimant to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraph (2), be the whole of his capital calculated in accordance with this Part and any income treated as capital under regulation 36 (income treated as capital).

(2) There shall be disregarded from the calculation of a claimant's capital under paragraph (1), any capital, where applicable, specified in Schedule 5.

#### Disregard of capital of child and young person

**35.** The capital of a child or young person who is a member of the claimant's family shall not be treated as capital of the claimant.

#### Income treated as capital

**36.—(1)** Any bounty derived from employment to which paragraph 8 of Schedule 3 applies and paid at intervals of at least one year shall be treated as capital.

(2) Any amount by way of a refund of income tax deducted from profits or emoluments chargeable to income tax under Schedule D or E shall be treated as capital.

(3) Any holiday pay which is not earnings under regulation 25(1)(d) (earnings of employed earners) shall be treated as capital.

(4) Except any income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 8, 14 <sup>[F32]</sup>, 25 to 28, 47 or 48] of Schedule 5, any income derived from capital shall be treated as capital but only from the date it is normally due to be credited to the claimant's account.

(5) In the case of employment as an employed earner, any advance of earnings or any loan made by the claimant's employer shall be treated as capital.

(6) Any charitable or voluntary payment which is not made or due to be made at regular intervals, other than a payment which is made under the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, the Independent Living Funds or the London Bombings Charitable Relief Fund, shall be treated as capital.

(7) There shall be treated as capital the gross receipts of any commercial activity carried on by a person in respect of which assistance is received under the self-employment route, but only in so far as those receipts were payable into a special account (as defined for the purposes of Chapter 4A of Part 8 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations) during the period in which that person was receiving such assistance.

(8) Any arrears of subsistence allowance which are paid to a claimant as a lump sum shall be treated as capital.

(9) Any arrears of working tax credit or child tax credit shall be treated as capital.

#### Textual Amendments

**F32** Words in reg. 36(4) substituted (for specified purposes and with effect in accordance with reg. 1(4) of the amending S.I.) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.4\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2378\)](#), [reg. 17\(2\)](#)

### Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom

**37.** Capital which a claimant possesses in the United Kingdom shall be calculated—

- (a) except in a case to which sub-paragraph (b) applies, at its current market or surrender value less—
  - (i) where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10 per cent.; and
  - (ii) the amount of any encumbrance secured on it;
- (b) in the case of a National Savings Certificate—
  - (i) if purchased from an issue the sale of which ceased before 1st July last preceding the date on which the claim is made or treated as made, or the date of any subsequent revision or supersession, at the price which it would have realised on that 1st July, had it been purchased on the last day of that issue;
  - (ii) in any other case, at its purchase price.

### Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom

**38.** Capital which a claimant possesses in a country outside the United Kingdom shall be calculated—

- (a) in a case where there is no prohibition in that country against the transfer to the United Kingdom of an amount equal to its current market or surrender value in that country, at that value;
- (b) in a case where there is such a prohibition, at the price which it would realise if sold in the United Kingdom to a willing buyer,

less, where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10 per cent. and the amount of any encumbrances secured on it.

### Notional capital

**39.—**(1) A claimant shall be treated as possessing capital of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to council tax benefit or increasing the amount of that benefit except to the extent that that capital is reduced in accordance with regulation 40 (diminishing notional capital rule).

- (2) Except in the case of—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) a discretionary trust; or
- (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury; or
- (c) any loan which would be obtained only if secured against capital disregarded under Schedule 5; or
- <sup>F33</sup>(d) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme<sup>F34</sup><sup>F35</sup> ... or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund]; or
- <sup>F36</sup>(e) any sum to which paragraph 47(2)(a) of Schedule 5 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 47(1)(a); or
  - (ea) any sum to which paragraph 48(a) of Schedule 5 refers; or]
  - (f) child tax credit; or
  - (g) working tax credit,

any capital which would become available to the claimant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, shall be treated as possessed by him but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

- (3) Any payment of capital, other than a payment of capital specified in paragraph (4), made—
  - (a) to a third party in respect of a single claimant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension<sup>F37</sup>, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund], be treated as possessed by that single claimant or, as the case may be, by that member;
  - (b) to a third party in respect of a single claimant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where it is not a payment referred to in sub-paragraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single claimant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single claimant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable;
  - (c) to a single claimant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of the family) shall be treated as possessed by that single claimant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.
- (4) Paragraph (3) shall not apply in respect of a payment of capital made—
  - (a) under any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, the Independent Living Funds, the Skipton Fund, or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
  - (b) pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act in respect of a person's participation—
    - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;
    - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
    - (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations or in the Intensive Activity Period for 50 plus; or
    - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations;
  - (c) under an occupational pension scheme<sup>F38</sup>, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund] where—



**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980<sup>M84</sup>;
  - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
  - (iii) the person referred to in (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.
- (5) Where a claimant stands in relation to a company in a position analogous to that of a sole owner or partner in the business of that company, he may be treated as if he were such sole owner or partner and in such a case—
- (a) the value of his holding in that company shall, notwithstanding regulation 34 (calculation of capital) be disregarded; and
  - (b) he shall, subject to paragraph (6), be treated as possessing an amount of capital equal to the value or, as the case may be, his share of the value of the capital of that company and the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating that amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.
- (6) For so long as the claimant undertakes activities in the course of the business of the company, the amount which he is treated as possessing under paragraph (5) shall be disregarded.
- (7) Where a claimant is treated as possessing capital under any of paragraphs (1) to (3) the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating its amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

#### Textual Amendments

- F33** Words in reg. 39(2)(d) inserted by SI 2005/2465 reg. 4A(3) (as inserted) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), Sch. 2 para. 28(3), **(6)** (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)
- F34** Words in reg. 39(2)(d) omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **(5)**
- F35** Words in reg. 39(2)(d) substituted (6.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/588\)](#), regs. 1(9), **(3)(a)**
- F36** Reg. 39(2)(e)(ea) substituted for reg. 39(2)(e) (2.4.2007) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/719\)](#), regs. 1(2), **(3)**
- F37** Words in reg. 39(3)(a) substituted (6.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/588\)](#), regs. 1(2), **(3)(b)**
- F38** Words in reg. 39(4)(c) substituted (6.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/588\)](#), regs. 1(2), **(3)(c)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M84** 1980 c. 46.

### Diminishing notional capital rule

**40.**—(1) Where a claimant is treated as possessing capital under regulation 39(1) (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing—

- (a) in the case of a week that is subsequent to—
  - (i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in paragraph (2) are satisfied; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) a week which follows that relevant week and which satisfies those conditions, shall be reduced by an amount determined under paragraph (3);
- (b) in the case of a week in respect of which paragraph (1)(a) does not apply but where—
  - (i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and
  - (ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in paragraph (4) is satisfied, shall be reduced by the amount determined under paragraph (4).
- (2) This paragraph applies to a benefit week or part-week where the claimant satisfies the conditions that—
  - (a) he is in receipt of council tax benefit; and
  - (b) but for regulation 39(1), he would have received an additional amount of council tax benefit in that week.
- (3) In a case to which paragraph (2) applies, the amount of the reduction for the purposes of paragraph (1)(a) shall be equal to the aggregate of—
  - (a) the additional amount to which sub-paragraph (2)(b) refers;
  - (b) where the claimant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit or any additional amount of that benefit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the benefit week to which paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations (notional capital);
  - (c) where the claimant has also claimed income support, the amount of income support to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the benefit week to which paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 51(1) of the Income Support Regulations <sup>M85</sup> (notional capital); and
  - (d) where the claimant has also claimed a jobseeker's allowance, the amount of an income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the benefit week to which paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations (notional capital).
- (4) Subject to paragraph (5), for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b) the condition is that the claimant would have been entitled to council tax benefit in the relevant week but for regulation 39(1), and in such a case the amount of the reduction shall be equal to the aggregate of—
  - (a) the amount of council tax benefit to which the claimant would have been entitled in the relevant week but for regulation 39(1); and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of council tax benefit to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;
  - (b) if the claimant would, but for regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations, have been entitled to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in respect of the benefit week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount which is equal to—
    - (i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have been entitled; or
    - (ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled,
 and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of housing benefit to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;

- (c) if the claimant would, but for regulation 51(1) of the Income Support Regulations <sup>M86</sup>, have been entitled to income support in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of the income support to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7; and
  - (d) if the claimant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 1(3) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of the income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7.
- (5) The amount determined under paragraph (4) shall be re-determined under that paragraph if the claimant makes a further claim for council tax benefit and the conditions in paragraph (6) are satisfied, and in such a case—
- (a) sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of paragraph (4) shall apply as if for the words “relevant week” there were substituted the words “relevant subsequent week”; and
  - (b) subject to paragraph (7), the amount as re-determined shall have effect from the first week following the relevant subsequent week in question.
- (6) The conditions are that—
- (a) a further claim is made 26 or more weeks after—
    - (i) the date on which the claimant made a claim for council tax benefit in respect of which he was first treated as possessing the capital in question under regulation 39(1);
    - (ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with paragraph (5), the date on which he last made a claim for council tax benefit which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined, or
    - (iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to council tax benefit,whichever last occurred; and
  - (b) the claimant would have been entitled to council tax benefit but for regulation 39(1).
- (7) The amount as re-determined pursuant to paragraph (5) shall not have effect if it is less than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount shall continue to have effect.
- (8) For the purposes of this regulation—
- (a) “part-week”—
    - (i) in paragraph (4)(a) means a period of less than a week for which council tax benefit is allowed;
    - (ii) in paragraph (4)(b) means a period of less than a week for which housing benefit is payable;
    - (iii) in paragraph (4)(c) and (d) means—
      - (aa) a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support or, as the case may be, an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (bb) any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;
- (b) “relevant week” means the benefit week or part-week in which the capital in question of which the claimant has deprived himself within the meaning of regulation 39(1)—
- (i) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining his entitlement to council tax benefit; or
  - (ii) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or re-determining his entitlement to council tax benefit on that subsequent occasion and that determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to receive, council tax benefit;
- and where more than one benefit week is identified by reference to heads (i) and (ii) of this sub-paragraph the later or latest such benefit week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week;
- (c) “relevant subsequent week” means the benefit week or part-week which includes the day on which the further claim or, if more than one further claim has been made, the last such claim was made.

#### Marginal Citations

**M85** [S.I. 1987/1967](#); the relevant amending Instrument is [S.I. 1990/1776](#).

**M86** [S.I. 1987/1967](#).

#### Capital jointly held

**41.** Except where a claimant possesses capital which is disregarded under regulation 39(5) (notional capital) where a claimant and one or more persons are beneficially entitled in possession to any capital asset they shall be treated as if each of them were entitled in possession to the whole beneficial interest therein in an equal share and the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of capital which the claimant is treated as possessing as if it were actual capital which the claimant does possess.

#### Calculation of tariff income from capital

**42.**—<sup>F39</sup>(1) Where the claimant's capital calculated in accordance with this Part exceeds £6,000, it shall be treated as equivalent to a weekly income of £1 for each complete £250 in excess of £6,000 but not exceeding £16,000.]

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) where any part of the excess is not a complete £250 that part shall be treated as equivalent to a weekly tariff income of £1.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1), capital includes any income treated as capital under regulation 36 (income treated as capital).

#### Textual Amendments

**F39** [Reg. 42\(1\)](#) substituted (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), Sch. 2 para. 28(3), **(6)** (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

## PART 5

### Students

#### SECTION 1

##### General

### Interpretation

#### 43.—(1) In this Part—

“academic year” means the period of twelve months beginning on 1st January, 1st April, 1st July or 1st September according to whether the course in question begins in the winter, the spring, the summer or the autumn respectively but if students are required to begin attending the course during August or September and to continue attending through the autumn, the academic year of the course shall be considered to begin in the autumn rather than the summer;

“access funds” means—

- (a) grants made under section 68 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 <sup>M87</sup> for the purpose of providing funds on a discretionary basis to be paid to students;
- (b) grants made under sections 73(a) and (c) and 74(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 <sup>M88</sup>;
- (c) grants made under Article 30 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1993 <sup>M89</sup> or grants, loans or other payments made under Article 5 of the Further Education (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 <sup>M90</sup> in each case being grants, or grants, loans or other payments as the case may be, for the purpose of assisting students in financial difficulties;
- (d) discretionary payments, known as “learner support funds”, which are made available to students in further education by institutions out of funds provided by the Learning and Skills Council for England under sections 5, 6 and 9 of the Learning and Skills Act 2000 <sup>M91</sup>; or
- (e) Financial Contingency Funds made available by the National Assembly for Wales;

“college of further education” means a college of further education within the meaning of Part 1 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992 <sup>M92</sup>;

“contribution” means any contribution in respect of the income of a student or of any other person which the Secretary of State, the Scottish Ministers or an education authority takes into account in ascertaining the amount of the student's grant or student loan; or any sums, which in determining the amount of a student's allowance or bursary in Scotland under the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992 Scottish Ministers or the education authority takes into account being sums which Scottish Ministers or the education authority consider that the holder of the allowance or bursary, the holder's parents and the holder's spouse or civil partner can reasonably be expected to contribute towards the holder's expenses;

“course of study” means any course of study, whether or not it is a sandwich course and whether or not a grant is made for attending or undertaking it;

“covenant income” means the gross income payable to a full-time student under a Deed of Covenant by his parent;

“education authority” means a government department, a local education authority as defined in section 12 of the Education Act 1996 <sup>M93</sup> (interpretation), a local education authority as defined in section 123 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 <sup>M94</sup>, an education and library board established under Article 3 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland)

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Order 1986<sup>M95</sup>, any body which is a research council for the purposes of the Science and Technology Act 1965<sup>M96</sup> or any analogous government department, authority, board or body, of the Channel Islands, Isle of Man or any other country outside Great Britain;

“full-time course of study” means a full-time course of study which—

- (a) is not funded in whole or in part by the Learning and Skills Council for England or by the [F40National Assembly for Wales]<sup>M97</sup> or a full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education or a full-time course of study which is a course of higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;
- (b) is funded in whole or in part by the Learning and Skills Council for England or by the [F40National Assembly for Wales] if it involves more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out—
  - (i) in the case of a course funded by the Learning and Skills Council for England, in his learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or
  - (ii) in the case of a course funded by the [F40National Assembly for Wales], in a document signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or
- (c) is not higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education and involves—
  - (i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or
  - (ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and it involves additional hours using structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined total of hours exceeds 21 hours per week, according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college;

“full-time student” means a person attending or undertaking a full-time course of study and includes a student on a sandwich course;

“grant” (except in the definition of “access funds”) means any kind of educational grant or award and includes any scholarship, studentship, exhibition, allowance or bursary but does not include a payment from access funds or any payment to which paragraph 12 of Schedule 4 or paragraph 53 of Schedule 5 applies;

“grant income” means—

- (a) any income by way of a grant;
- (b) any contribution whether or not it is paid;

“higher education” means higher education within the meaning of Part 2 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

“last day of the course” means—

- (a) in the case of a qualifying course, the date on which the last day of that course falls or the date on which the final examination relating to that course is completed, whichever is the later;
- (b) in any other case, the date on which the last day of the final academic term falls in respect of the course in which the student is enrolled;

“period of study” means—

- (a) in the case of a course of study for one year or less, the period beginning with the start of the course and ending with the last day of the course;
- (b) in the case of a course of study for more than one year, in the first or, as the case may be, any subsequent year of the course, other than the final year of the course, the period beginning with the start of the course or, as the case may be, that year's start and ending with either—
  - (i) in a case where the student's grant or loan is assessed at a rate appropriate to his studying throughout the year, or, if he does not have a grant or loan, where a loan would have been assessed at such a rate had he had one, the day before the start of the next year of the course; or
  - (ii) in any other case, the day before the start of the recognised summer vacation appropriate to his course;
- (c) in the final year of a course of study of more than one year, the period beginning with that year's start and ending with the last day of the course;

“periods of experience” means periods of work experience which form part of a sandwich course;

“qualifying course” means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;

“sandwich course” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 2(6) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005 <sup>M98</sup>, regulation 5(2) of the Education (Student Loans)(Scotland) Regulations 2000 <sup>M99</sup> or regulation 5(2) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland)2001 <sup>M100</sup>, as the case may be;

“standard maintenance grant” means—

- (a) except where paragraph (b) or (c) applies, in the case of a student attending or undertaking a course of study at the University of London or an establishment within the area comprising the City of London and the Metropolitan Police District, the amount specified for the time being in paragraph 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 <sup>M101</sup> (“the 2003 Regulations”) for such a student;
- (b) except where paragraph (c) applies, in the case of a student residing at his parent's home, the amount specified in paragraph 3 thereof;
- (c) in the case of a student receiving an allowance or bursary under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 <sup>M102</sup>, the amount of money specified as “standard maintenance allowance” for the relevant year appropriate for the student set out in the Student Support in Scotland Guide issued by the Student Awards Agency for Scotland <sup>M103</sup>, or its nearest equivalent in the case of a bursary provided by a college of further education or a local education authority and paid under the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992 <sup>M104</sup>;
- (d) in any other case, the amount specified in paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 2 to the 2003 Regulations other than in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) thereof;

“student” means a person, other than a person in receipt of a training allowance, who is attending or undertaking—

- (a) a course of study at an educational establishment; or
- (b) a qualifying course;

“student loan” means a loan towards a student's maintenance pursuant to any regulations made under section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 <sup>M105</sup>, section 73 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 or Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Ireland) Order 1998<sup>M106</sup> and shall include, in Scotland, a young student's bursary paid under regulation 4(1)(c) of the Students' Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 1999<sup>M107</sup>.

(2) For the purposes of the definition of “full-time student” in paragraph (1), a person shall be regarded as attending or, as the case may be, undertaking a full-time course of study or as being on a sandwich course—

(a) subject to paragraph (3), in the case of a person attending or undertaking a part of a modular course which would be a full-time course of study for the purposes of this Part, for the period beginning on the day on which that part of the course starts and ending—

(i) on the last day on which he is registered with the educational establishment as attending or undertaking that part as a full-time course of study; or

(ii) on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons the course or is dismissed from it;

(b) in any other case, throughout the period beginning on the date on which he starts attending or undertaking the course and ending on the last day of the course or on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons it or is dismissed from it.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph (2), the period referred to in that sub-paragraph shall include—

(a) where a person has failed examinations or has failed to successfully complete a module relating to a period when he was attending or undertaking a part of the course as a full-time course of study, any period in respect of which he attends or undertakes the course for the purpose of retaking those examinations or that module;

(b) any period of vacation within the period specified in that paragraph or immediately following that period except where the person has registered with the educational establishment to attend or undertake the final module in the course and the vacation immediately follows the last day on which he is required to attend or undertake the course.

(4) In paragraph (2), “modular course” means a course of study which consists of two or more modules, the successful completion of a specified number of which is required before a person is considered by the educational establishment to have completed the course.

#### Textual Amendments

**F40** Words in [reg. 43\(1\)](#) substituted by [SI 2005/3238 Sch. 2 para. 3 \(as substituted\) \(6.3.2006\)](#) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), [reg. 1\(1\)](#), **Sch. 2 para. 31** (with [regs. 2, 3](#), [Sch. 3](#), [Sch. 4](#))

#### Marginal Citations

**M87** 1992 c. 13.

**M88** 1980 c. 44; the functions of the Secretary of State were transferred to Scottish Ministers by virtue of section 53 of the [Scotland Act 1998 \(c. 46\)](#).

**M89** [S.I. 1993/2810 \(N.I.12\)](#).

**M90** [S.I. 1997/1772 \(N.I.15\)](#).

**M91** 2000 c. 21.

**M92** 1992 c. 37.

**M93** 1996 c. 56.

**M94** 1973 c. 65.

**M95** [S.I. 1986/594 \(N.I.3\)](#).

**M96** 1965 c. 4.

**M97** The Council was established by section 30 of the [Learning and Skills Act 2000\(c. 21\)](#).

**M98** [S.I. 2005/52](#).

**M99** [S.S.I. 2000/200](#).



**M100** S.R. 2001/.277.

**M101** S.I. 2003/1994; the relevant amending Instrument is S.I. 2005/2083.

**M102** 1980 c. 44.

**M103** The relevant leaflets are SAS2, SAS4 and SAS6.

**M104** 1992 c. 37.

**M105** 1998 c. 30.

**M106** S.I. 1998/1760 (N.I. 14).

**M107** S.I. 1999/1131.

## Treatment of students

44. These Regulations shall have effect in relation to students subject to the following provisions of this Part.

### Students who are excluded from entitlement to council tax benefit

45.—(1) Except to the extent that a student may be entitled to an alternative maximum council tax benefit by virtue of section 131(3) and (6) of the Act, a student to whom paragraph (2) applies is a person of a prescribed class for the purposes of section 131(3)(b) of the Act (persons excluded from entitlement to council tax benefit).

(2) Subject to paragraph (3) and (7), this paragraph applies to a full-time student and students who are persons from abroad within the meaning of regulation 7 (persons from abroad).

(3) Paragraph (2) shall not apply to a student—

- (a) who is a person on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
- (b) who is a lone parent;
- (c) whose applicable amount would, but for this regulation, include the disability premium or severe disability premium;
- (d) whose applicable amount would include the disability premium but for his being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the Act;
- (e) who is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the Act (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days shall be treated as one continuous period;
- (f) who has a partner who is also a full-time student, if he or that partner is treated as responsible for a child or young person;
- (g) who is a single claimant with whom a child is placed by a local authority or voluntary organisation within the meaning of the Children Act 1989<sup>M108</sup> or, in Scotland, boarded out within the meaning of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968<sup>M109</sup>;
- [<sup>F41</sup>(h) who is—
  - (i) aged under 19 and whose course of study is not a course of higher education, or
  - (ii) a qualifying young person or child within the meaning of section 142 of the Act (child and qualifying young person);]
- (i) in respect of whom—
  - (i) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Part 2 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) an allowance, or as the case may be, bursary has been granted which includes a sum under paragraph (1)(d) or regulation 4 of the Students' Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 1999 or, as the case may be, under paragraph (1)(d) of regulation 4 of the Education Authority (Bursaries) (Scotland) Regulations 1995, in respect of expenses incurred;
- (iii) a payment has been made under section 2 of the Education Act 1962 or under or by virtue of regulations made under the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998;
- (iv) a grant has been made under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005 or under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2000; or
- (v) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Schedule 6 to the Students Awards Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1999 or a payment has been made under Article 50(3) of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986,

on account of his disability by reason of deafness.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (3), once paragraph (3)(e) applies to a full-time student, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that paragraph shall, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

(5) In paragraph (3)(h) the reference to a course of higher education is a reference to a course of any description mentioned in Schedule 6 to the Education Reform Act 1988<sup>M110</sup>.

(6) A full-time student to whom sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (3) applies, shall be treated as satisfying that sub-paragraph from the date on which he made a request for the supplementary requirement, allowance, bursary or payment as the case may be.

(7) Paragraph (2) shall not apply to a full-time student for the period specified in paragraph (8) if—

- (a) at any time during an academic year, with the consent of the relevant educational establishment, he ceases to attend or undertake a course because he is—
  - (i) engaged in caring for another person; or
  - (ii) ill;
- (b) he has subsequently ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, he has subsequently recovered from that illness; and
- (c) he is not eligible for a grant or a student loan in respect of the period specified in paragraph (8).

(8) The period specified for the purposes of paragraph (7) is the period, not exceeding one year, beginning on the day on which he ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, the day on which he recovered from that illness and ending on the day before—

- (a) the day on which he resumes attending or undertaking the course; or
- (b) the day from which the relevant educational establishment has agreed that he may resume attending or undertaking the course,

whichever shall first occur.

### Textual Amendments

**F41** Reg. 45(3)(h) substituted (10.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Young Persons\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/718\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a), **5(3)**

### Marginal Citations

**M108** 1989 c. 41.

**M109** 1968 c. 49.

**M110** 1998. c. 40.

## SECTION 2

### Income

#### Calculation of grant income

**46.**—(1) The amount of a student's grant income to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), be the whole of his grant income.

(2) There shall be excluded from a student's grant income any payment—

- (a) intended to meet tuition fees or examination fees;
- (b) in respect of the student's disability;
- (c) intended to meet additional expenditure connected with term time residential study away from the student's educational establishment;
- (d) on account of the student maintaining a home at a place other than that at which he resides during his course;
- (e) on account of any other person but only if that person is residing outside of the United Kingdom and there is no applicable amount in respect of him;
- (f) intended to meet the cost of books and equipment;
- (g) intended to meet travel expenses incurred as a result of his attendance on the course;
- (h) intended for the child care costs of a child dependant.

(3) Where a student does not have a student loan and is not treated as possessing such a loan, there shall be excluded from the student's grant income—

- (a) the sum of [<sup>F42</sup>£290 per academic year] in respect of travel costs; and
- (b) the sum of [<sup>F43</sup>£370 per academic year] towards the costs of books and equipment,

whether or not any such costs are incurred.

[<sup>F44</sup>(4) There shall also be excluded from a student's grant income the grant for dependants known as the parents' learning allowance paid pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 or section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998.]

(5) Subject to paragraphs (6) and (7), a student's grant income shall be apportioned—

- (a) subject to paragraph (8), in a case where it is attributable to the period of study, equally between the weeks in that period beginning with the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period of study and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) in any other case, equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period for which it is payable and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period for which it is payable.

(6) Any grant in respect of dependants paid under section 63(6) of the Health Services and Public Health Act 1968 <sup>M111</sup> (grants in respect of the provision of instruction to officers of hospital authorities) and any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants under Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 <sup>M112</sup> shall be apportioned equally over the period of 52 weeks or, if there are 53 benefit weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53.

(7) In a case where a student is in receipt of a student loan or where he could have acquired a student loan by taking reasonable steps but had not done so, any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants to which neither paragraph (6) nor regulation 50(2) (other amounts to be disregarded) apply, shall be apportioned over the same period as the student's loan is apportioned or, as the case may be, would have been apportioned.

(8) In the case of a student on a sandwich course, any periods of experience within the period of study shall be excluded and the student's grant income shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the benefit week, the first day of which immediately follows the last day of the period of experience and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study.

#### Textual Amendments

- F42** Words in reg. 46(3)(a) substituted (for specified purposes and with effect in accordance with reg. 1(3) (a) of the amending S.I., 1.9.2007 for all other purposes) by [Social Security \(Students and Income-related Benefits\) Amendment Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1632\)](#), **reg. 5(2)(a)**
- F43** Words in reg. 46(3)(b) substituted (for specified purposes and with effect in accordance with reg. 1(3) (a) of the amending S.I., 1.9.2007 for all other purposes) by [Social Security \(Students and Income-related Benefits\) Amendment Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1632\)](#), **reg. 5(2)(b)**
- F44** Reg. 46(4) substituted (1.8.2006 for specified purposes and , 1.9.2006 in so far as not already in force) by [The Social Security \(Students and Income-related Benefits\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/1752\)](#), **regs. 1(2), 2(3)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M111** 1968 c. 46.
- M112** [S.I. 2003/1994](#); the relevant amending Instrument is [S.I. 2005/2083](#).

### Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed

**47.**—(1) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant during a period of study and a contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenant income to be taken into account for that period and any summer vacation immediately following shall be the whole amount of the covenant income less, subject to paragraph (3), the amount of the contribution.

(2) The weekly amount of the student's covenant shall be determined—

- (a) by dividing the amount of income which falls to be taken into account under paragraph (1) by 52 or 53, whichever is reasonable in the circumstances; and
- (b) by disregarding from the resulting amount, £5.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1), the contribution shall be treated as increased by the amount (if any) by which the amount excluded under regulation 46(2)(g) (calculation of grant income) falls

short of the amount specified in paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (travel expenditure).

### **Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed**

**48.**—(1) Where a student is not in receipt of income by way of a grant the amount of his covenant income shall be calculated as follows—

- (a) any sums intended for any expenditure specified in regulation 46(2)(a) to (e) (calculation of grant income) necessary as a result of his attendance on the course shall be disregarded;
- (b) any covenant income, up to the amount of the standard maintenance grant, which is not so disregarded, shall be apportioned equally between the weeks of the period of study;
- (c) there shall be disregarded from the amount so apportioned the amount which would have been disregarded under regulation 46(2)(f) and (3) (calculation of grant income) had the student been in receipt of the standard maintenance grant; and
- (d) the balance, if any, shall be divided by 52 or 53 whichever is reasonable in the circumstances and treated as weekly income of which £5 shall be disregarded.

(2) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant and no contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenanted income shall be calculated in accordance with sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of paragraph (1), except that—

- (a) the value of the standard maintenance grant shall be abated by the amount of such grant income less an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under regulation 46(2)(a) to (e); and
- (b) the amount to be disregarded under paragraph (1)(c) shall be abated by an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under regulation 46(2)(f) and (g) and (3).

### **Relationship with amounts to be disregarded under Schedule 4**

**49.** No part of a student's covenant income or grant income shall be disregarded under paragraph 15 of Schedule 4<sup>F45</sup>....

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F45** Words in [reg. 49](#) omitted (for specified purposes and with effect in accordance with [reg. 1\(4\)](#) of the amending S.I.) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.4\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2378\)](#), [reg. 17\(3\)](#)

### **Other amounts to be disregarded**

**50.**—(1) For the purposes of ascertaining income other than grant income, covenant income and loans treated as income in accordance with regulation 51, any amounts intended for any expenditure specified in regulation 46(2) (calculation of grant income), necessary as a result of his attendance on the course shall be disregarded but only if, and to the extent that, the necessary expenditure exceeds or is likely to exceed the amount of the sums disregarded under regulation 46(2) or (3), 47(3), 48(1)(a) or (c) or 51(5) (calculation of grant income, covenant income and treatment of student loans) on like expenditure.

(2) Where a grant for school meals for dependant children or a grant for meals for dependent children aged 3 or 4 is paid pursuant to any regulations made under section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998<sup>M113</sup> or under the Students' Allowance (Scotland) Regulations 1999<sup>M114</sup> that payment shall be disregarded as income.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Marginal Citations

M113 1998 c. 30.

M114 S.I. 1999/1131 (S. 91).

### Treatment of student loans

**51.**—(1) A student loan shall be treated as income.

(2) In calculating the weekly amount of the loan to be taken into account as income—

(a) in respect of a course that is of a single academic year's duration or less, a loan which is payable in respect of that period shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with—

(i) except in a case where head (ii) applies, the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the single academic year;

(ii) where the student is required to start attending the course in August or where the course is less than an academic year's duration, the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the course,

and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;

(b) in respect of an academic year of a course which starts other than on 1st September, a loan which is payable in respect of that academic year shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with or immediately precedes, the last day of that academic year but excluding any benefit weeks falling entirely within the quarter during which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the longest of any vacation is taken and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, “quarter” shall have the same meaning as for the purposes of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005<sup>M115</sup>;

(c) in respect of the final academic year of a course (not being a course of a single year's duration), a loan which is payable in respect of that final academic year shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with—

(i) except in a case where head (ii) applies, the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year;

(ii) where the final academic year starts on 1st September, the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the earlier of 1st September or the first day of the autumn term,

and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;

(d) in any other case, the loan shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the earlier of—

(i) the first day of the first benefit week in September; or

(ii) the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows the first day of the autumn term,

and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of June,

and, in all cases, from the weekly amount so apportioned there shall be disregarded £10.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) A student shall be treated as possessing a student loan in respect of an academic year where—
- (a) a student loan has been made to him in respect of that year; or
  - (b) he could acquire such a loan in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so.
- (4) Where a student is treated as possessing a student loan under paragraph (3), the amount of the student loan to be taken into account as income shall be, subject to paragraph (5)—
- (a) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is made in respect of an academic year, a sum equal to—
    - (i) the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so; and
    - (ii) any contribution whether or not it has been paid to him;
  - (b) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is not made in respect of an academic year, the maximum student loan that would be made to the student if—
    - (i) he took all reasonable steps to obtain the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year; and
    - (ii) no deduction in that loan was made by virtue of the application of a means test.
- (5) There shall be deducted from the amount of income taken into account under paragraph (4)—
- (a) the sum of [<sup>F46</sup>£290] in respect of travel costs; and
  - (b) the sum of [<sup>F47</sup>£370] towards the cost of books and equipment,
- whether or not any such costs are incurred.

#### Textual Amendments

- F46** Words in reg. 51(5)(a) substituted (for specified purposes and with effect in accordance with reg. 1(3) (a) of the amending S.I., 1.9.2007 for all other purposes) by [Social Security \(Students and Income-related Benefits\) Amendment Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1632\)](#), [reg. 5\(3\)\(a\)](#)
- F47** Words in reg. 51(5)(b) substituted (for specified purposes and with effect in accordance with reg. 1(3) (a) of the amending S.I., 1.9.2007 for all other purposes) by [Social Security \(Students and Income-related Benefits\) Amendment Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1632\)](#), [reg. 5\(3\)\(b\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M115** [S.I. 2005/52](#); see regulation 2(1).

#### [<sup>F48</sup>Treatment of fee loans

**51A.** A loan for fees, known as a fee loan or a fee contribution loan, made pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 or section 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, shall be disregarded as income.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F48** [Reg. 51A](#) inserted (1.8.2006 for specified purposes and , 1.9.2006 in so far as not already in force) by [The Social Security \(Students and Income-related Benefits\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/1752\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\), 2\(4\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **Treatment of payments from access funds**

**52.**—(1) This regulation applies to payments from access funds that are not payments to which regulation 55 (2) or (3) (income treated as capital) applies.

(2) A payment from access funds, other than a payment to which paragraph (3) applies, shall be disregarded as income.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4) of this regulation and paragraph 35 of Schedule 4, any payments from access funds which are intended and used for an item of food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, or rent of a single claimant or, as the case may be, of the claimant or any other member of his family and any payments from access funds which are used for any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable, shall be disregarded as income to the extent of £20 per week.

(4) Where a payment from access funds is made—

- (a) on or after 1st September or the first day of the course, whichever first occurs, but before receipt of any student loan in respect of that year and that payment is intended for the purpose of bridging the period until receipt of the student loan; or
- (b) before the first day of the course to a person in anticipation of that person becoming a student,

that payment shall be disregarded as income.

### **Disregard of contribution**

**53.** Where the claimant or his partner is a student and, for the purposes of assessing a contribution to the student's grant or student loan, the other partner's income has been taken into account, an amount equal to that contribution shall be disregarded for the purposes of assessing that other partner's income.

### **Further disregard of student's income**

**54.** Where any part of a student's income has already been taken into account for the purposes of assessing his entitlement to a grant or student loan, the amount taken into account shall be disregarded in assessing that student's income.

### **Income treated as capital**

**55.**—(1) Any amount by way of a refund of tax deducted from a student's covenant income shall be treated as capital.

(2) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum shall be treated as capital.

(3) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum which is intended and used for an item other than food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent, or which is used for an item other than any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable, shall be disregarded as capital but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the payment.

### **Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation**

**56.** In calculating a student's income the relevant authority shall disregard any change in the standard maintenance grant, occurring in the recognised summer vacation appropriate to the student's course, if that vacation does not form part of his period of study from the date on which the change occurred to the end of that vacation.



## PART 6

### Amount of benefit

#### Maximum council tax benefit

57.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) to (5), the amount of a person's maximum council tax benefit in respect of a day for which he is liable to pay council tax, shall be 100 per cent. of the amount A/B where—

- (a) A is the amount set by the appropriate authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in respect of the dwelling in which he is a resident and for which he is liable, subject to any discount which may be appropriate to that dwelling under the 1992 Act; and
- (b) B is the number of days in that financial year,

less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under regulation 58 (non-dependant deductions).

(2) In calculating a person's maximum council tax benefit any reduction in the amount that person is liable to pay in respect of council tax, which is made in consequence of any enactment in, or made under, the 1992 Act, shall be taken into account.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4), where a claimant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons but excepting any person so residing with the claimant who is a student to whom regulation 45(2) (students who are excluded from entitlement to council tax benefit) applies, in determining the maximum council tax benefit in his case in accordance with paragraph (1), the amount A shall be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.

(4) Where a claimant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his partner, paragraph (3) shall not apply in his case.

(5) In any case where an extended payment or an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) has been allowed to a claimant, his entitlement shall be adjusted in such circumstances and by such amount as are prescribed in Part 3 of Schedule 6 or paragraph 6 of Schedule 7, as the case may be.

#### Non-dependant deductions

58.—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this regulation, the non-dependant deductions in respect of a day referred to in regulation 57 (maximum council tax benefit) shall be—

- (a) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over in remunerative work,  $\text{£}6.95 \times 1/7$ ;
- (b) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom sub-paragraph (a) does not apply,  $\text{£}2.30 \times 1/7$ .

(2) In the case of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom paragraph (1)(a) applies, where it is shown to the appropriate authority that his normal gross weekly income is—

- (a) less than [<sup>F49</sup>£164.00], the deduction to be made under this regulation shall be that specified in paragraph (1)(b);
- (b) not less than [<sup>F50</sup>£164.00] but less than [<sup>F51</sup>£283.00], the deduction to be made under this regulation shall be £4.60;
- (c) not less than [<sup>F52</sup>£283.00] but less than [<sup>F53</sup>£353.00], the deduction to be made under this regulation shall be £5.80.

(3) Only one deduction shall be made under this regulation in respect of a couple or, as the case may be, members of a polygamous marriage and, where, but for this paragraph, the amount that

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

would fall to be deducted in respect of one member of a couple or polygamous marriage is higher than the amount (if any) that would fall to be deducted in respect of the other, or any other, member, the higher amount shall be deducted.

(4) In applying the provisions of paragraph (2) in the case of a couple or, as the case may be, a polygamous marriage, regard shall be had, for the purpose of that paragraph, to the couple's or, as the case may be, all members of the polygamous marriage's joint weekly gross income.

(5) Where in respect of a day—

- (a) a person is a resident in a dwelling but is not himself liable for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day;
- (b) other residents in that dwelling (the liable persons) have joint and several liability for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day otherwise than by virtue of section 9 or 77 or 77A of the 1992 Act <sup>M116</sup> (liability of spouses and civil partners); and
- (c) the person to whom sub-paragraph (a) refers is a non-dependant of two or more of the liable persons,

the deduction in respect of that non-dependant shall be apportioned equally between those liable persons.

(6) No deduction shall be made in respect of any non-dependants occupying a claimant's dwelling if the claimant or his partner is—

- (a) blind or treated as blind by virtue of paragraph 13 of Schedule 1 (additional condition of the higher pensioner and disability premiums); or
- (b) receiving in respect of himself either—
  - (i) attendance allowance; or
  - (ii) the care component of the disability living allowance.

(7) No deduction shall be made in respect of a non-dependant if—

- (a) although he resides with the claimant, it appears to the relevant authority that his normal home is elsewhere; or
- (b) he is in receipt of a training allowance paid in connection with a Youth Training Scheme established under section 2 of the 1973 Act <sup>M117</sup> or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 <sup>M118</sup>; or
- (c) he is a full-time student within the meaning of Part 5 (Students); or
- (d) he is not residing with the claimant because he has been a patient for a period in excess of 52 weeks, and for these purposes—
  - (i) “patient” <sup>F54</sup> has the meaning given in paragraph (6) of regulation 4C]; and
  - <sup>F54</sup>(ii) where a person has been a patient for two or more distinct periods separated by one or more intervals each not exceeding 28 days, he shall be treated as having been a patient continuously for a period equal in duration to the total of those distinct periods.]

(8) No deduction shall be made in respect of a non-dependant—

- (a) who is on income support, state pension credit or an income-based jobseeker's allowance; or
- (b) to whom Schedule 1 of the 1992 Act applies (persons disregarded for purposes of discount) but this sub-paragraph shall not apply to a non-dependant who is a student to whom paragraph 4 of that Schedule refers.

(9) In the application of paragraph (2) there shall be disregarded from his weekly gross income—

- (a) any attendance allowance or disability living allowance received by him;

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) any payment made under the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust or the Independent Living Funds which had his income fallen to be calculated under regulation 30 (calculation of income other than earnings) would have been disregarded under paragraph 24 of Schedule 4 (income in kind); and
- (c) any payment which had his income fallen to be calculated under regulation 30 would have been disregarded under paragraph 36 of Schedule 4 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments).

#### Textual Amendments

- F49** Word in reg. 58(2)(a) substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(3)(c)**
- F50** Word in reg. 58(2)(b) substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(3)(d)(i)**
- F51** Word in reg. 58(2)(b) substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(3)(d)(ii)**
- F52** Word in reg. 58(2)(c) substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(3)(e)(i)**
- F53** Word in reg. 58(2)(c) substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(3)(e)(ii)**
- F54** Words in reg. 58(7)(d) substituted by SI 2005/2502 reg. 3(7) (as amended) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 2 para. 27(24)** (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Reg. 58(1)(a) sum confirmed (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(3)(a)**
- C4** Reg. 58(1)(b) sum confirmed (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(3)(b)**
- C5** Reg. 58(2)(b) sum confirmed (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(3)(d)(iii)**
- C6** Reg. 58(2)(c) sum confirmed (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(3)(e)(iii)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M116** Section 77A was inserted by the [Civil Partnership Act 2004 \(c. 33\)](#); section 77 was amended by the [Education \(Graduate Endowment and Student Support\) \(Scotland\) Act 2001](#), asp 6, section 4(3); section 9 amended by the [Civil Partnership Act 2004](#), section 261(1) and Schedule 27, paragraph 140 (1) and (2) and by the [Local Government Act 2003 \(c. 26\)](#), **section 24(2)**.
- M117** Section 2 was substituted by s. 25 of the [Employment Act 1988 \(c. 19\)](#); the [Employment Act 1989 \(c. 38\)](#), Part I, **Schedule 7**; and the [Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993 \(c. 19\)](#), section 47(1).
- M118** 1990 c. 35.

#### Council tax benefit taper

**59.** The prescribed percentage for the purpose of sub-section (5)(c)(ii) of section 131 of the Act as it applies to council tax benefit, (percentage of excess of income over the applicable amount which is deducted from maximum council tax benefit), shall be  $2 \frac{6}{7}$  per cent.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Extended payments

- 60.**—(1) Subject to paragraphs (7), paragraph (2) shall apply where—
- (a) a person ceases to be entitled to council tax benefit—
    - (i) in accordance with regulation 65 (date on which council tax benefit is to end); and
    - (ii) the conditions in paragraphs 1 and 2 of Schedule 6 are satisfied in his case; or
  - (b) a person ceases to be entitled to council tax benefit because he has vacated the dwelling of which he was a resident and the day on which he did so was either in the week in which he took up employment as an employed or self-employed earner, or in the preceding week, and—
    - (i) he ceased to be entitled to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance by reason of taking up employment as an employed or self-employed earner; and
    - (ii) the conditions in paragraphs 1 and 2 of Schedule 6 are satisfied in his case.
- (2) A person to whom paragraph (1) applies shall be treated as having made a claim under this regulation and his council tax benefit shall be determined in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 6 and any award so determined shall be referred to in these Regulations as an “extended payment”.
- (3) For the purposes of any payment pursuant to this regulation—
- (a) except in a case to which paragraph 4 of Schedule 6 applies, the maximum council tax benefit of any person mentioned in paragraph (1) shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of Schedule 6;
  - (b) the maximum council tax benefit of any person to whom paragraph 4 of Schedule 6 applies shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 5(a) of Schedule 6; and
  - (c) any person who meets the requirements of paragraph (1) shall be treated as possessing no income and no capital.
- (4) Regulations 68, 69 and 72 (claims, evidence and information) shall not apply to a claim pursuant to this regulation and, subject to regulation 57(5) (maximum council tax benefit), Part 7 (changes of circumstances and increases for exceptional circumstances) shall not apply to any payment under it.
- (5) In paragraph (1)(a) and (b), references to a “person” include references to a person's partner.
- (6) In a case where a payment has been made under this regulation—
- (a) the beneficiary shall be treated for the purposes of these Regulations as though he were entitled to and in receipt of council tax benefit—
    - (i) during the 4 weeks immediately following the last day of his entitlement to council tax benefit; or
    - (ii) until the date on which his liability for council tax ends, whichever occurs first; and
  - (b) any claim for council tax benefit made by the beneficiary within the period which under sub-paragraph (a) applies in his case or the 4 weeks thereafter shall be treated as having been made in respect of a period beginning immediately after the end of his previous award of council tax benefit.
- (7) This regulation shall not apply to a claimant where, on the day before his entitlement to income support ceased, regulation 6(5) of the Income Support Regulations (remunerative work: housing costs) applied to him.

## Extended payments (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit)

- 61.**—(1) Paragraph (2) shall apply where—
- (a) a person ceases to be entitled to council tax benefit—

- (i) in accordance with regulation 66 (date on which entitlement to council tax benefit is to end where entitlement to severe disablement allowance or incapacity benefit ceases); and
  - (ii) the condition referred to in paragraph 1 of Schedule 7 is satisfied in his case; or
- (b) a person ceases to be entitled to council tax benefit because he has vacated the dwelling of which he was a resident and the day on which he did so was either in the week in which he took up employment as an employed or self-employed earner, or in the preceding week, and—
  - (i) he ceased to be entitled to severe disablement allowance or incapacity benefit by reason of taking up employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
  - (ii) he had been entitled to and in receipt of severe disablement allowance, incapacity benefit or a combination of severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks;
  - (iii) he was not entitled to and in receipt of income support; and
  - (iv) the condition referred to in paragraph 1 of Schedule 7 is satisfied in his case.
- (2) A person to whom paragraph (1) applies shall be treated as having made a claim under this regulation and his council tax benefit shall be determined in accordance with Schedule 7 and any award so determined shall be referred to in these Regulations as an “extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit)”.
- (3) For the purposes of any payment pursuant to this regulation—
  - (a) except in a case to which paragraph 4(a) of Schedule 7 applies, the maximum council tax benefit of any person mentioned in paragraph (1) shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of Schedule 7;
  - (b) the maximum council tax benefit of any person to whom paragraph 4(a) of Schedule 7 applies shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 5 of that Schedule;
  - (c) except in a case to which paragraph (d) applies, any person who meets the requirements of paragraph (1) shall be treated as possessing the amount of income and the amount of capital that they possessed in the last week of the award of council tax benefit which has ceased as mentioned in paragraph (1); and
  - (d) any person whose maximum council tax benefit is determined in accordance with paragraph 5 of Schedule 7 shall be treated as possessing no income or capital.
- (4) Regulations 68, 69 and 72 (claims, evidence and information) shall not apply to a claim pursuant to this regulation and, subject to regulation 57(5) (maximum council tax benefit), Part 7 (changes of circumstances and increases for exceptional circumstances) shall not apply to any payment under it.
- (5) In paragraph (1), references to a “person” include references to a person's partner and references to taking up employment include receiving remuneration for employment or an increased amount of remuneration for employment or engaging in employment for an increased number of hours.
- (6) In a case where payment has been made under this regulation—
  - (a) the beneficiary shall be treated for the purpose of these Regulations as though he were entitled to and in receipt of council tax benefit—
    - (i) during the 4 weeks immediately following the last day of his entitlement to council tax benefit; or
    - (ii) until the date on which his liability for council tax ends,whichever occurs first; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) any claim for council tax benefit made by the beneficiary within the period which under sub-paragraph (a) applies in his case or the 4 weeks thereafter shall be treated as having been made in respect of a period beginning immediately after the end of his previous award of council tax benefit.

### Alternative maximum council tax benefit

**62.**—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the alternative maximum council tax benefit where the conditions set out in section 131(3) and (6) of the Act are fulfilled, shall be the amount determined in accordance with Schedule 2.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), where a claimant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons, in determining the alternative maximum council tax benefit in his case, the amount determined in accordance with Schedule 2 shall be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.

(3) Where a claimant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his partner, solely by virtue of section 9, 77 or 77A of the 1992 Act <sup>M119</sup> (liability of spouses and civil partners), paragraph (2) shall not apply in his case.

#### Marginal Citations

**M119** Section 77A was inserted by the [Civil Partnership Act 2004 \(c. 33\)](#); section 77 was amended by the Education (Graduate Endowment and Student Support) (Scotland) Act 2001, section 4(3); section 9 amended by the Civil Partnership Act 2004, section 261(1) and Schedule 27, paragraph 140 (1) and (2) and by the [Local Government Act 2003 \(c. 26\)](#), [section 24\(2\)](#).

### Residents of a dwelling to whom section 131(6) of the Act does not apply

**63.** Subsection (6) of section 131 of the Act (residents of a dwelling in respect of whom entitlement to an alternative maximum council tax benefit may arise) shall not apply in respect of any person referred to in the following paragraphs namely—

- (a) a person who is liable for council tax solely in consequence of the provisions of sections 9, 77 or 77A of the 1992 Act (spouse's or civil partner's joint and several liability for tax);
- (b) a person who is residing with a couple or with the members of a polygamous marriage where the claimant for council tax benefit is a member of that couple or of that marriage and—
- (i) in the case of a couple, neither member of that couple is a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act <sup>M120</sup>, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount; or
- (ii) in the case of a polygamous marriage, two or more members of that marriage are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;
- (c) a person who jointly with the claimant for benefit falls within the same paragraph of sections 6(2)(a) to (e) or 75(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act <sup>M121</sup> (persons liable to pay council tax) as applies in the case of the claimant;
- (d) a person who is residing with two or more persons both or all of whom fall within the same paragraph of sections 6(2)(a) to (e) or 75(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act and two or more of those persons are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

#### Marginal Citations

**M120** Schedule 1 amended by the [Care Standards Act 2000 \(c. 14\)](#), [section 116](#), [Schedule 4](#), paragraph 20; the Criminal Justice and Court Services Act 2000, section 75 and Schedule 8, the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000, section 155(1) and Schedule 9, paragraph 152; and the Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001, asp 8, section 79, and Schedule 3, paragraph 18.

**M121** [Section 6\(2\)\(c\)](#) amended by [S.I. 1997/74](#), [art. 2](#) and the Schedule, paragraph 8(a); [section 75\(2\)\(c\)](#) amended by the Housing (Scotland) Act 2001 [asp 10](#), [section 112](#) and Schedule 10, paragraph 19(1) (a).

## PART 7

### Changes of circumstances and increases for exceptional circumstances

#### Date on which entitlement is to begin

**64.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), any person to whom or in respect of whom a claim for council tax benefit is made and who is otherwise entitled to that benefit shall be so entitled from the benefit week following the date on which that claim is made or is treated as made.

(2) Where a person is otherwise entitled to council tax benefit and becomes liable for the first time for a relevant authority's council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident in the benefit week in which his claim is made or is treated as made, he shall be so entitled from that benefit week.

#### Date on which council tax benefit is to end

**65.** A claimant's entitlement to council tax benefit shall cease at the end of the benefit week in which entitlement to income support or income-based jobseeker's allowance ceases where—

- (a) the claimant or his partner was entitled to and in receipt of income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance or that claimant and his partner were entitled to and in receipt of a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance and that entitlement has ceased;
- (b) that entitlement to income support or income-based jobseeker's allowance has ceased by reason of the claimant or his partner—
  - (i) commencing employment as an employed or self-employed earner; or
  - (ii) increasing their earnings from such employment; or
  - (iii) increasing the number of hours worked in such employment;
- (c) the claimant had been entitled to and in receipt of income support or jobseeker's allowance for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which his entitlement to income support or income-based jobseeker's allowance ceased and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph—
  - (i) a claimant satisfies the conditions of this sub-paragraph if he has been entitled to and in receipt of a combination of income support and a jobseeker's allowance for at least 26 weeks;
  - (ii) the claimant shall be treated as having been entitled to and in receipt of income support or a jobseeker's allowance during any period of less than 5 weeks in respect of which he was not entitled to either of those because, as a consequence of his participation in an employment zone programme, he was engaged in remunerative work;
  - (iii) references to the claimant include references to his partner;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (iv) a reference to the claimant being entitled to and in receipt of a jobseeker's allowance shall include a reference to the claimant and his partner being entitled to and in receipt of a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance; and
- (d) that work, increase in earnings or, as the case may be, increase in hours is expected to last at least 5 weeks or more.

#### **Date on which council tax benefit is to end where entitlement to severe disablement allowance or incapacity benefit ceases**

**66.** A claimant's entitlement to council tax benefit shall cease at the end of the benefit week in which entitlement to severe disablement allowance or incapacity benefit ceases where—

- (a) the claimant or his partner was not entitled to and in receipt of income support but was entitled to and in receipt of severe disablement allowance or incapacity benefit and that entitlement has ceased;
- (b) that entitlement to severe disablement allowance or incapacity benefit has ceased by reason of the claimant or his partner—
  - (i) commencing employment as an employed or self-employed earner; or
  - (ii) increasing their earnings from such employment; or
  - (iii) increasing the number of hours worked in such employment;
- (c) the claimant had been entitled to and in receipt of severe disablement allowance or incapacity benefit for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which his entitlement to severe disablement allowance or incapacity benefit ceased, and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph—
  - (i) a claimant satisfies the conditions of this sub-paragraph if he has been entitled to and in receipt of a combination of severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit for at least 26 weeks;
  - (ii) references to the claimant include references to his partner; and
- (d) that work, increase in earnings, or as the case may be, increase in hours is expected to last at least 5 weeks or more.

#### **Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect**

**67.**—(1) Except in cases where regulation 24 (disregard of changes in tax, contributions, etc), or regulation 8(3) of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations <sup>M122</sup>, applies and subject to the following provisions of this regulation, a change of circumstances which affects entitlement to, or the amount of, council tax benefit (“change of circumstances”), shall take effect from the first day of the benefit week following the date on which the change actually occurs, and where that change is cessation of entitlement to any benefit under the benefit Acts, the date on which the change actually occurs shall be the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount of council tax payable, it shall take effect from the day on which it actually occurs.

(3) Where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount a person is liable to pay in respect of council tax in consequence of regulations under section 13 or 80 of the 1992 Act <sup>M123</sup> (reduced amounts of council tax) or changes in the discount to which a dwelling may be subject under sections 11, 12 or 79 of that Act <sup>M124</sup>, it shall take effect from the day on which the change in amount has effect.

(4) Where the change of circumstances is an amendment to these Regulations, it shall take effect from the date on which the amendment to these Regulations comes into force.



(5) Where the change of circumstances is the claimant's acquisition of a partner, the change shall have effect on the day on which the acquisition takes place.

(6) Where the change of circumstances is the death of a claimant's partner or their separation, it shall have effect on the day the death or separation occurs.

(7) If two or more changes of circumstances occurring in the same benefit week would, but for this paragraph, take effect in different benefit weeks in accordance with paragraphs (1) to (6) they shall take effect from the day to which the appropriate paragraph from (2) to (6) above refers, or, where more than one day is concerned, from the earlier day.

(8) Where the change of circumstances is that income, or an increase in the amount of income, other than a benefit or an increase in the amount of a benefit under the Act, is paid in respect of a past period and there was no entitlement to income of that amount during that period, the change of circumstances shall take effect from the first day on which such income, had it been paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of these Regulations.

(9) Without prejudice to paragraph (8), where the change of circumstances is the payment of income, or arrears of income, in respect of a past period, the change of circumstances shall take effect from the first day on which such income, had it been timeously paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of these Regulations.

#### Marginal Citations

**M122** Amended by [S.I. 2003/325](#).

**M123** [Section 13](#) was amended by the [Local Government Act 2003 \(c. 26\)](#), [section 127](#) and Schedule 7, paragraph 42; [section 80](#) by the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994, section 180 and Schedule 13, paragraph 176(4).

**M124** [Section 11](#) was amended by the [Local Government Act 2003 \(c. 26\)](#), [section 127](#) and Schedule 7, paragraph 41; [section 12](#) was substituted by the Local Government Act 2003, section 75(2); [section 79](#) was amended by [S.I. 2005/51](#), [regulation 2](#).

## PART 8

### Claims

#### Who may claim

**68.**—(1) In the case of a couple or members of a polygamous marriage a claim shall be made by whichever one of them they agree should so claim or, in default of agreement, by such one of them as the relevant authority shall determine.

(2) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act, and—

- (a) a receiver has been appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
- (b) in Scotland, his estate is being administered by a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 <sup>M125</sup> who has power to claim or, as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) an attorney with a general power or a power to claim or as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971 <sup>M126</sup> or the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 <sup>M127</sup> or otherwise, that receiver, judicial factor, guardian or attorney, as the case may be, may make a claim on behalf of that person.

(3) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act and paragraph (2) does not apply to him, the relevant authority may, upon written application made to them by a person who, if a natural person, is over the age of 18, appoint that person to exercise on behalf of the person who is unable to act, any right to which that person might be entitled under the Act and to receive and deal on his behalf with any sums payable to him.

(4) Where the relevant authority has made an appointment under paragraph (3) or treated a person as an appointee under paragraph (5)—

- (a) it may at any time revoke the appointment;
- (b) the person appointed may resign his office after having given 4 weeks notice in writing to the relevant authority of his intention to do so;
- (c) any such appointment shall terminate when the relevant authority is notified of the appointment of a person mentioned in paragraph (2).

(5) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is for the time being unable to act and the Secretary of State has appointed a person to act on his behalf under regulation 33 of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987 <sup>M128</sup> (persons unable to act), the relevant authority may if that person agrees, treat him as if he had been appointed by them under paragraph (3).

(6) Anything required by these Regulations to be done by or to any person who is for the time being unable to act may be done by or to the persons mentioned in paragraph (2) above or by or to the person appointed or treated as appointed under this regulation and the receipt of any such person so appointed shall be a good discharge to the relevant authority for any sum paid.

(7) In its application to regulation 71, references in this regulation to an “relevant authority” shall be read as including a reference to the “designated authority”.

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C7** Reg. 68(2)-(6) applied by SI 1999/1495 reg. 33(3) (as amended) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 2 para. 15** (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M125** 2000 asp 4.

**M126** 1971 c. 27.

**M127** 1985 c. 29.

**M128** S.I. 1987/1968; amended by [S.I. 1991/2741](#), 1999/2572, 2002/2441, 2003/492 and 2005/337.

#### **Time and manner in which claims are to be made**

**69.**—(1) [<sup>F55</sup>Subject to paragraph (4A),] every claim shall be in writing and made on a properly completed form approved for the purpose by the relevant authority or in such written form as the relevant authority may accept as sufficient in the circumstances of any particular case or class of cases having regard to the sufficiency of the written information and evidence.

(2) The forms approved for the purpose of claiming shall be provided free of charge by the relevant authority or such persons as they may authorise or appoint for the purpose.

(3) Each relevant authority shall notify the Secretary of State of the address to which claims delivered or sent to the appropriate DWP office are to be forwarded.

(4) A claim [<sup>F56</sup>in writing]

- (a) may be sent or delivered to the appropriate DWP office where the claimant or his partner is also claiming income support, incapacity benefit, state pension credit or a jobseeker's allowance;
- (b) where it has not been sent or delivered to the appropriate DWP office, shall be sent or delivered to the designated office;
- (c) sent or delivered to the appropriate DWP office, other than one sent on the same form as a claim made to income support, incapacity benefit or a jobseeker's allowance and as approved by the Secretary of State for the purpose of the benefits being claimed, shall be forwarded to the relevant authority within two working days of the date of the receipt of the claim at the appropriate DWP office, or as soon as practicable thereafter;
- (d) may, in the case of a claimant who has attained the age of 16 but not the age of 60 and is not engaged in remunerative work, be sent or delivered to a gateway office;
- (e) may be sent or delivered where the claimant has attained the age of 16 but not the age of 60 to an office or designated authority displaying the **ONE** logo; and
- (f) where the claimant has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit, may be sent or delivered to an authorised office.

[<sup>F57</sup>(4A) Where the relevant authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving claims for council tax benefit, a claim may be made by telephone to that telephone number.

(4B) The relevant authority may determine, in any particular case, that a claim made by telephone is not a valid claim unless the person making the claim approves a written statement of his circumstances, provided for the purpose by the relevant authority.

(4C) A claim made by telephone in accordance with paragraph (4A) is defective unless the relevant authority is provided during that telephone call with all the information it requires to determine the claim.

(4D) Where a claim made by telephone in accordance with paragraph (4A) is defective, the relevant authority is to provide the person making it with an opportunity to correct the defect.

(4E) If the person corrects the defect within one month, or such longer period as the relevant authority considers reasonable, of the date it last drew attention to it, the relevant authority shall treat the claim as if it had been duly made in the first instance.]

(5) Subject to paragraph (12), and to regulation 70 (date of claim where claim sent or delivered to a gateway office) the date on which a claim is made shall be—

- (a) in a case where an award of income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance has been made to the claimant or his partner and the claim for council tax benefit is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that income support or jobseeker's allowance was received at the appropriate DWP office, the first day of entitlement to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance arising from that claim; and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph a person who has an award entitling him to an income-based jobseeker's allowance shall be treated as also entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance for any days which immediately precede the first day in that award and on which in accordance with paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act (waiting days) he would not be entitled to that allowance;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) in a case where a claimant or his partner is a person on income support or on an income-based jobseeker's allowance and he becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling which he occupies as his home, where the claim to the authority is received at the designated office or appropriate DWP office within one month of the date of the change, the date on which the change takes place;
  - (c) in a case where the claimant is the former partner of a person who was, at the date of his death or their separation, entitled to council tax benefit and where the claimant makes a claim for council tax benefit within one month of the date of the death or the separation, that date;
  - (d) except where sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) is satisfied, in a case where a properly completed claim is received in a designated office, an authorised office or an appropriate DWP office within one month of the date on which a claim form was issued following the claimant first notifying, by whatever means, a designated office, an authorised office or an appropriate DWP office of his intention of making a claim, the date of first notification;
  - (e) in any other case, the date on which the claim is received at the designated office, authorised office or appropriate DWP office.
- (6) Where a claim received at the designated office has not been made in the manner prescribed in paragraph (1), that claim is for the purposes of these Regulations defective.
- (7) Where a claim is defective because—
- (a) it was made on the form approved for the purpose but that form is not accepted by the relevant authority as being properly completed; or
  - (b) it was made in writing but not on the form approved for the purpose and the relevant authority does not accept the claim as being in a written form which is sufficient in the circumstances of the case, having regard to the sufficiency of the written information and evidence,
- the relevant authority may, in a case to which sub-paragraph (a) applies, request the claimant to complete the defective claim or, in a case to which sub-paragraph (b) applies, supply the claimant with the approved form or request further information or evidence.
- (8) The relevant authority shall treat a defective claim as if it had been made in the first instance if—
- (a) where paragraph (7)(a) applies, the authority receives at the designated office the properly completed claim or the information requested to complete it or the evidence within one month of the request, or such longer period as the relevant authority may consider reasonable; or
  - (b) where paragraph (7)(b) applies—
    - (i) the approved form sent to the claimant is received at the designated office properly completed within one month of it having been sent to him; or, as the case may be;
    - (ii) the claimant supplies whatever information or evidence was requested under paragraph (7) within one month of the request,
 or within such longer period as the relevant authority may consider reasonable.
- (9) A claim which is made on an approved form for the time being is, for the purposes of this regulation, properly completed if completed in accordance with the instructions on the form, including any instructions to provide information and evidence in connection with the claim.
- [<sup>F58</sup>(10) Except in the case of a claim made by a person from abroad, where a person has not become liable for council tax to a relevant authority but it is anticipated that he will become so liable within the period of 8 weeks (the relevant period), he may claim council tax benefit at any time in that

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

period in respect of that tax and, provided that liability arises within the relevant period, the authority shall treat the claim as having been made on the day on which the liability for the tax arises.]

(11) Where, exceptionally, a relevant authority, has not set or imposed its council tax by the beginning of the financial year, if a claim for council tax benefit is properly made or treated as properly made and—

- (a) the date on which the claim is made or treated as made is in the period from the 1st April of the current year and ending one month after the date on which the authority sets or imposes the tax; and
- (b) if the tax had been determined, the claimant would have been entitled to council tax benefit either from—
  - (i) the benefit week in which the 1st April of the current year fell; or
  - (ii) a benefit week falling after the date specified in head (i) but before the claim was made,

the relevant authority shall treat the claim as made in the benefit week immediately preceding the benefit week in which such entitlement would have commenced.

[<sup>F59</sup>(12) Except in the case of a claim made by a person from abroad, where the claimant is not entitled to council tax benefit in the benefit week immediately following the date of his claim but the relevant authority is of the opinion that unless there is a change of circumstances he will be entitled to council tax benefit for a period beginning not later than the thirteenth benefit week following the date on which the claim is made, the relevant authority may treat the claim as made on a date in the benefit week immediately preceding the first benefit week of that period of entitlement and award benefit accordingly.]

(13) In the case of a person who has attained, or whose partner has attained, the age of 59 years and 35 weeks, paragraph (12) shall apply as if for the reference to the thirteenth benefit week, there was substituted a reference to the seventeenth benefit week.

(14) Where the claimant makes a claim in respect of a past period (a “claim for backdating”) and, from a day in that period up to the date of the claim for backdating, he had continuous good cause for his failure to make a claim, his claim in respect of that period shall be treated as made on—

- (a) the first day from which he had continuous good cause; or
- (b) the day 52 weeks before the date of the claim for backdating,

whichever fell later.

(15) In this regulation “authorised office” means an office which is nominated by the Secretary of State and authorised by the relevant authority for receiving claims for decision by the relevant authority.

#### Textual Amendments

- F55** Words in reg. 69(1) inserted (20.12.2006) by [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Amendment\) \(No.2\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2967\)](#), regs. 1, **4(2)(a)**
- F56** Words in reg. 69(4) inserted (20.12.2006) by [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Amendment\) \(No.2\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2967\)](#), regs. 1, **4(2)(b)**
- F57** Reg. 69(4A)-(4E) inserted (20.12.2006) by [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Amendment\) \(No.2\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2967\)](#), regs. 1, **4(2)(c)**
- F58** Reg. 69(10) substituted (23.5.2007) by [Social Security, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1331\)](#), **reg. 5(a)**
- F59** Reg. 69(12) substituted (23.5.2007) by [Social Security, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1331\)](#), **reg. 5(b)**

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## [<sup>F60</sup>Electronic claims for benefit

**69A.** A claim for council tax benefit may be made by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Schedule 9.]

### Textual Amendments

**F60** Reg. 69A and heading inserted (20.12.2006) by virtue of [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Electronic Communications\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2968\)](#), art. 1 **reg. 4(3)**

### Date of claim where claim sent or delivered to a gateway office

**70.**—(1) Subject to paragraphs (10), (11) and (12) of regulation 69 (time and manner in which claims are to be made), and with the exception of those claims to which paragraph (3) of this regulation refers, where a claim for council tax benefit has been sent or delivered to a gateway office in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of paragraph (4) of regulation 69, the date on which that claim is made shall be—

- (a) in a case where a claimant or his partner—
  - (i) is a person who has been awarded income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance; and
  - (ii) first notifies his intention to claim council tax benefit within 4 weeks of the date on which his claim for that income support or jobseeker's allowance was received at an appropriate DWP office,

the first day of entitlement to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance, but if the first notification is by any means other than a claim which meets the requirements of regulation 69(1) such a claim must be received at a gateway office within one month of that notification; and for the purposes only of this sub-paragraph a person who has been awarded an income-based jobseeker's allowance shall be treated as also entitled to that allowance for any days which immediately precede the first day in that award and on which he would, but for regulations made under paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act (waiting days) have been entitled to that allowance;
- (b) in a case where the claimant or his partner—
  - (i) claimed income support or a jobseeker's allowance; but
  - (ii) has no entitlement to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance,

the first date on which notification is deemed to be given in accordance with paragraph (2), but if that notification is by any means other than a claim which meets the requirements of regulation 69(1) such a claim must be received at a gateway office within one month of that notification;
- (c) in a case where a claimant or his partner—
  - (i) is a person on income support or entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
  - (ii) has become liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling which he occupies as his home; and
  - (iii) first notifies his intention to make a claim for council tax benefit within 4 weeks of the change,

the date on which that change takes place, but if the first notification is by any means other than a claim which meets the requirements of regulation 69(1) such a claim must be received at the gateway office within one month of that notification;

- (d) in a case where neither the claimant nor his partner is a person on income support or entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance, the first date on which notification is deemed to be made in accordance with paragraph (2), but if that notification is by any means other than a claim which meets the requirements of regulation 69(1) such a claim must be received at the gateway office within one month of that notification; or
- (e) in any other case, the date on which the claim for council tax benefit is received at the gateway office.

(2) A notification of intention to make a claim is deemed to be given on the date on which notification from the claimant of his intention to claim council tax benefit is received in whatever form at a gateway office.

(3) This regulation does not apply to claims which are made at an office of a designated authority in accordance with regulation 69(4)(e).

#### **Date of claim where claim sent or delivered to an office of a designated authority**

**71.**—(1) Where a claim for council tax benefit has been sent or delivered to an office of a designated authority in accordance with regulation 69(4)(e), the date on which the claim is made shall be—

- (a) except where paragraph (b) applies, the date the claim is received at an office of the designated authority; or
- (b) where in the 4 weeks before the claim is received in an office of a designated authority, the person making the claim or a person acting on his behalf had notified an office of a designated authority of his intention to make such a claim, the date the notification was given.

(2) A notification of intention to make a claim is deemed to be given on the date on which notification of the intention to claim council tax benefit is received, in whatever form, from the claimant, or the person acting on his behalf, at an office of a designated authority.

(3) Paragraph (2) applies where neither income support nor a jobseeker's allowance is claimed in conjunction with council tax benefit.

(4) Where the person claiming council tax benefit in accordance with regulation 69(4)(e), or the partner of that person,—

- (a) has an award of income support or income-based jobseeker's allowance; or
- (b) has claimed such a benefit but no award has been made,

the date on which the claim for council tax benefit is made shall be determined as if sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (e) of paragraph (1) of regulation 70 applied to that claim as they apply to claims under regulation 69(4)(d).

#### **Evidence and information**

**72.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) and to paragraph 4 of Schedule A1 <sup>M129</sup> (treatment of claims for council tax benefit by refugees), a person who makes a claim, or a person to whom council tax benefit has been awarded, shall furnish such certificates, documents, information and evidence in connection with the claim or the award, or any question arising out of the claim or the award, as may reasonably be required by the relevant authority in order to determine that person's entitlement to, or continuing entitlement to council tax benefit and shall do so within 4 weeks of being required to do so or such longer period as the relevant authority may consider reasonable.

(2) Nothing in this regulation shall require a person to furnish any certificates, documents, information or evidence relating to a payment to which paragraph (4) applies.

(3) Where a request is made under paragraph (1), the relevant authority shall—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) inform the claimant or the person to whom council tax benefit has been awarded of his duty under regulation 74 (duty to notify change of circumstances) to notify the designated office of any change of circumstances; and
  - (b) without prejudice to the extent of the duty owed under regulation 74, indicate to him either orally or by notice or by reference to some other document available to him on application and without charge, the kind of change of circumstances which are to be notified.
- (4) This paragraph applies to any of the following payments—
- (a) a payment which is—
    - (i) disregarded under paragraph 24 of Schedule 4 (income in kind) or paragraph 34 of Schedule 5 (certain payments in kind); and
    - (ii) made under the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, the Skipton Fund, or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
  - (b) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 36 of Schedule 4 or under paragraph 24 of Schedule 5 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments), other than a payment under the Independent Living Funds;
  - (c) a payment which is disregarded under regulation 58(9)(b) or (c) (non-dependant deductions) or paragraph 2(b) or (c) of Schedule 2 (second adult's gross income) other than a payment under the Independent Living Funds.
- (5) Where a claimant or a person to whom council tax benefit has been awarded or any partner is aged not less than 60 and is a member of, or a person deriving entitlement to a pension under, a personal pension scheme, <sup>F61</sup>... he shall where the relevant authority so requires furnish the following information—
- (a) the name and address of the pension fund holder;
  - (b) such other information including any reference or policy number as is needed to enable the personal pension scheme <sup>F62</sup>... to be identified.
- (6) Where the pension fund holder receives from a relevant authority a request for details concerning a personal pension scheme <sup>F62</sup>... relating to a person or any partner to whom paragraph (5) refers, the pension fund holder shall provide the relevant authority with any information to which paragraph (7) refers.
- (7) The information to which this paragraph refers is—
- (a) where the purchase of an annuity under a personal pension scheme has been deferred, the amount of any income which is being withdrawn from the personal pension scheme;
  - (b) in the case of—
    - (i) a personal pension scheme where income withdrawal is available, the maximum amount of income which may be withdrawn from the scheme; or
    - (ii) a personal pension scheme where income withdrawal is not available, <sup>F63</sup>... the maximum amount of income which might be withdrawn from the fund if the fund were held under a personal pension scheme where income withdrawal was available, calculated by or on behalf of the pension fund holder by means of tables prepared from time to time by the Government Actuary which are appropriate for this purpose.

#### Textual Amendments

**F61** Words in reg. 72(5) omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(6)(a)**



*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**F62** Words in reg. 72(5)(b)(6) omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(6)(b)**

**F63** Words in reg. 72(7)(b)(ii) omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#) (S.I. 2007/1749), regs. 1, 6(6)(c)

#### Marginal Citations

**M129** See the [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), **regulation 7** and Schedule 4, paragraph 3 for regulation 7A and Schedule A1 (claims by refugees).

#### [<sup>F64</sup>Amendment and withdrawal of claim

**73.**—(1) A person who has made a claim may amend it at any time before a decision has been made on it, by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office, except where the claim was made by telephone in accordance with regulation 69(4A) where the amendment may be made by telephone, and any claim so amended shall be treated as if it had been amended in the first instance.

(2) A person who has made a claim may withdraw it at any time before a decision has been made on it, by notice to the designated office, and any such notice of withdrawal shall have effect when it is received.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F64** Reg. 73 substituted (2.4.2007) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/719\)](#), regs. 1(2), **8(4)**

#### Duty to notify changes of circumstances

**74.**—(1) Subject to paragraphs (3), (5) and (6), if at any time between the making of a claim and a decision being made on it, or during the award of council tax benefit there is a change of circumstances which the claimant, or any person by whom or on whose behalf sums payable by way of council tax benefit are receivable, might reasonably be expected to know might affect the claimant's right to, the amount of or the receipt of council tax benefit, that person shall be under a duty to notify that change of circumstances by giving notice <sup>F65</sup>...to the designated office.

- [<sup>F66</sup>(a) in writing or, where the relevant authority has published a telephone number for the purposes of regulation 69 (time and manner in which claims are to be made), by telephone unless the authority determines, in any particular case, that notice must be in writing or may be given otherwise than in writing or by telephone; or
- (b) in writing if in any class of case the relevant authority requires written notice unless the authority determines, in any particular case, that notice may be given otherwise than in writing.]

(2) In the case of a claimant who sent or delivered his claim to a gateway office in accordance with regulation 70 (date of claim where claim sent or delivered to a gateway office), a change of circumstances may be reported in writing to that office, or to any other gateway office of which he was notified to him on or with his claim form.

- (3) The duty imposed on a person by paragraph (1) does not extend to notifying changes—
- (a) in the amount of council tax payable to the relevant authority;
  - (b) in the age of the claimant or that of any member of his family;
  - (c) in these Regulations;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(d) in the case of a claimant on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance, in circumstances which affect the amount of income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance but not the amount of council tax benefit to which he is entitled, other than the cessation of that entitlement to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraph (3)(b) or (d) a claimant shall be required by paragraph (1) to notify the designated office of any change in the composition of his family arising from the fact that a person who was a member of his family is now no longer such a person because he ceases to be a child or young person.

(5) Where the amount of a claimant's council tax benefit is the alternative maximum council tax benefit in his case, the claimant shall be under a duty to give written notice to the designated office of changes which occur in the number of adults in the dwelling or in their total gross incomes which might reasonably be expected to change his entitlement to that council tax benefit and where any such adult ceases to be in receipt of income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance the date when this occurs.

(6) Where a person resides in a postcode district identified in Part 1 or 2 of Schedule 2 to the Social Security (Claims and Information) Regulations 1999<sup>M130</sup>, he may notify the change of circumstances by giving notice in writing to any office of a designated authority displaying the **ONE** logo.

#### Textual Amendments

**F65** Words in reg. 74(1) omitted (20.12.2006) by virtue of [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Amendment\) \(No.2\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2967\)](#), regs. 1, **4(4)(a)**

**F66** Reg. 74(1)(a)(b) added (20.12.2006) by [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Amendment\) \(No.2\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2967\)](#), regs. 1, **4(4)(b)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M130** S.I. 1999/3108.

### [<sup>F67</sup>Notice of changes of circumstances given electronically

**74A.** A person may give notice of a change of circumstances required to be notified under regulation 74 by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Schedule 9.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F67** Reg. 74A and heading inserted (20.12.2006) by virtue of [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Electronic Communications\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2968\)](#), art. 1 **reg. 4(4)**

## PART 9

### Decisions on questions

#### Decisions by a relevant authority

**75.—(1)** Unless provided otherwise by these Regulations, any matter required to be determined under these Regulations shall be determined in the first instance by the relevant authority.

(2) The relevant authority shall make a decision on each claim within 14 days of the provisions of regulations 69 and 72 (time and manner for making claims and evidence and information required) being satisfied or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

(3) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions of this regulation in a case where a person—

- (a) made the notification specified in paragraph 2 of Schedule 6 within 14 days from the day immediately after the day on which his entitlement to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance ceased (“the appropriate day”) and is treated as having claimed an extended payment under regulation 60(2) (extended payments); and
- (b) has made a claim, which meets the requirements of regulation 69(1), (6) and (9), within 14 days of the appropriate day,

the relevant authority shall give priority to that claim over other claims which do not fall within the provisions of this paragraph.

### Notification of decision

**76.**—(1) Except in cases to which paragraphs (a) and (b) of regulation 82 (excess benefit in consequence of a reduction of a relevant authority's council tax) refer, an Authority shall notify in writing any person affected by a decision made by it under these Regulations—

- (a) in the case of a decision on a claim, forthwith or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter;
- (b) in any other case, within 14 days of that decision or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter,

and every notification shall include a statement as to the matters set out in Schedule 8.

(2) A person affected to whom an authority sends or delivers a notification of decision may request in writing the authority to provide a written statement setting out the reasons for its decision on any matter set out in the notice.

(3) The written statement referred to in paragraph (2) shall be sent to the person requesting it within 14 days or as soon as is reasonably practical thereafter.

## PART 10

### Awards or payments of benefit

#### Time and manner of granting council tax benefit

**77.**—(1) Subject to regulations 80 and 81 (payments on death and offsetting), where a person is entitled to council tax benefit in respect of his liability for a relevant authority's council tax as it has effect in respect of the relevant or any subsequent chargeable financial year, the relevant authority shall discharge his entitlement—

- (a) by reducing, so far as possible, the amount of his liability to which regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 <sup>M131</sup> (the English and Welsh Regulations) or regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) (Scotland) Regulations 1992 <sup>M132</sup> (the Scottish Regulations) refers; or
- (b) where—
  - (i) such a reduction is not possible; or
  - (ii) such a reduction would be insufficient to discharge the entitlement to council tax benefit; or
  - (iii) the person entitled to council tax benefit is jointly and severally liable for the tax and the relevant authority determines that such a reduction would be inappropriate,

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

by making payments to him of the benefit to which he is entitled, rounded where necessary to the nearest penny.

(2) The relevant authority shall notify the person entitled to council tax benefit of the amount of that benefit and how his entitlement is to be discharged in pursuance of paragraph (1).

(3) In a case to which paragraph (1)(b) refers—

(a) if the amount of the council tax for which he remains liable in respect of the relevant chargeable financial year, after any reduction to which paragraph (1)(a) refers has been made, is insufficient to enable his entitlement to council tax benefit in respect thereof to be discharged in that year, upon the final instalment of that tax becoming due any outstanding benefit—

(i) shall be paid to that person if he so requires; or

(ii) in any other case shall (as the relevant authority determines) either be repaid or credited against any subsequent liability of the person to make a payment in respect of the authority's council tax as it has effect for any subsequent year;

(b) if that person has ceased to be liable for the relevant authority's council tax and has discharged the liability for that tax, the outstanding balance (if any) of the council tax benefit in respect thereof shall be paid within 14 days or, if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as practicable thereafter;

(c) in any other case, the council tax benefit shall be paid within 14 days of the receipt of the claim at the designated office or, if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as practicable thereafter.

(4) For the purposes of this regulation “instalment” means any instalment of a relevant authority's council tax to which regulation 19 of either the English and Welsh Regulations or as the case may be the Scottish Regulations refers (council tax payments).

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M131** [S.I. 1992/613](#).

**M132** [S.I. 1992/1332](#).

#### **Persons to whom benefit is to be paid**

**78.**—(1) Subject to regulation 80 (payment on death) and paragraph (2), any payment of council tax benefit under regulation 77(1)(b) shall be made to that person.

(2) Where a person other than a person who is entitled to council tax benefit made the claim and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an appointment under regulation 68(3) (persons appointed to act for a person unable to act) or is treated as having been so appointed by virtue of regulation 68(5), benefit may be paid to that person.

#### **Shortfall in benefit**

**79.**—(1) Except in cases to which paragraph (2) refers, where, on the revision of a decision allowing council tax benefit to a person, it is determined that the amount allowed was less than the amount to which that person was entitled, the relevant authority shall either—

(a) make good any shortfall in benefit which is due to that person, by reducing so far as possible the next and any subsequent payments he is liable to make in respect of the council tax of the authority concerned as it has effect for the relevant chargeable financial year until that shortfall is made good; or

(b) where this is not possible or the person concerned so requests, pay any shortfall in benefit due to that person within 14 days of the revision of the decision being made or if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as possible afterwards.

(2) A shortfall in benefit need not be paid in any case to the extent that there is due from the person concerned to the relevant authority any recoverable excess benefit to which regulation 83(1) refers.

### **Payment on the death of the person entitled**

**80.**—(1) Where the person entitled to any council tax benefit has died and it is not possible to award any council tax benefit which is due in the form of a reduction of the council tax for which he was liable, the relevant authority shall make payment either to his personal representative or, where there is none, his next of kin aged 16 or over.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), “next of kin” means in England and Wales the persons who would take beneficially on an intestacy and in Scotland the person entitled to the moveable estate on intestacy.

(3) A payment under paragraph (1) may not be made unless the personal representative or the next of kin, as the case may be, makes written application for the payment of any sum of benefit to which the deceased was entitled, and such written application is sent to or delivered to the relevant authority at its designated office within 12 months of the deceased's death or such longer period as the authority may allow in any particular case.

(4) The authority may dispense with strict proof of title of any person claiming under paragraph (3) and the receipt of such a person shall be a good discharge to the authority for any sum so paid.

### **Offsetting**

**81.**—(1) Where a person has been allowed or paid a sum of council tax benefit under a decision which is subsequently revised or further revised, any sum allowed or paid in respect of a period covered by the subsequent decision shall be offset against arrears of entitlement under the subsequent decision except to the extent that the sum exceeds the arrears and shall be treated as properly awarded or paid on account of them.

(2) Where an amount has been deducted under regulation 89(1) an equivalent sum shall be offset against any arrears of entitlement under the subsequent determination.

(3) No amount may be offset under paragraph (1) which has been determined to be excess benefit within the meaning of regulation 82 (meaning of excess benefit).

## **PART 11**

### **Excess benefit**

#### **Meaning of excess benefit**

**82.** In this Part “excess benefit” means any amount which has been allowed by way of council tax benefit and to which there was no entitlement under these Regulations (whether on the initial decision [<sup>F68</sup>or as subsequently revised or superseded or further revised or superseded]) and includes any excess which arises by reason of—

(a) a reduction in the amount a person is liable to pay in respect of council tax in consequence of—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) regulations made under section 13 <sup>M133</sup> of the 1992 Act (reduction in the amount of a person's council tax); or
- (ii) any discount to which that tax is subject by virtue of section 11 or 79 of that Act <sup>M134</sup>;
- (b) a substitution under sections 31 <sup>M135</sup> or, in Scotland, section 94 of the 1992 Act <sup>M136</sup> (substituted amounts) of a lesser amount for an amount of council tax previously set by the relevant authority under section 30 <sup>M137</sup> or, in Scotland section 93 <sup>M138</sup> of that Act (amount set for council tax).

#### Textual Amendments

**F68** Words in reg. 82 substituted by SI 2005/2904 reg. 3 (as amended) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 2 para. 29(4)** (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

#### Marginal Citations

**M133** Amended by the [Local Government Act 2003 \(c. 26\)](#), **section 127** and Schedule 7, paragraphs 40 and 42.

**M134** Section 11 was amended by the [Local Government Act 2003 \(c. 26\)](#), **section 127** and Schedule 7, paragraph 41; section 79 was amended by [S.I. 2005/51](#), **regulation 2**.

**M135** Amended by the [Local Government Act 1999 \(c. 27\)](#), **section 30** and Schedule 1, paragraphs 2 and 3; modified by [S.I. 1993/22](#).

**M136** Amended by the [Local Government etc. \(Scotland\) Act 1994 \(c. 39\)](#), **section 180**, **Schedule 14** and 15.

**M137** Amended by the [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), **section 81**.

**M138** Amended by the [Local Government etc. \(Scotland\) Act 1994 \(c. 39\)](#) section 180(2) and Schedule 14; and by the [Local Government in Scotland Act 2003 asp 1](#), **section 41**.

#### Recoverable excess benefit

**83.**—(1) Any excess benefit, except benefit to which paragraph (2) applies, shall be recoverable.

(2) Subject to paragraph (4) and (5) and excepting any excess benefit arising in consequence of a reduction in tax or substitution to which regulation 82 refers, this paragraph applies to excess benefit allowed in consequence of an official error, where the claimant or a person acting on his behalf or any other person to whom the excess benefit is allowed could not, at the time the benefit was allowed or upon the receipt of any notice relating to the allowance of that benefit, reasonably have been expected to realise that it was excess benefit.

(3) In paragraph (2), “excess benefit allowed in consequence of an official error” means an overpayment caused by a mistake made whether in the form of an act or omission by—

- (a) the relevant authority;
- (b) an officer or person acting for that authority;
- (c) an officer of—
  - (i) the Department for Work and Pensions; or
  - (ii) the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs, acting as such; or
- (d) a person providing services to the Department or to the Commissioners referred to in (c), where the claimant, a person acting on his behalf or any other person to whom the payment is made, did not cause or materially contribute to that mistake, act or omission.

(4) Paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to excess benefit to which regulation 82(a) and (b) refers.

(5) Where in consequence of an official error a person has been awarded excess benefit, upon the award being revised [<sup>F69</sup>or superseded] any excess benefit which remains credited to him by the relevant authority in respect of a period after the date of the revision [<sup>F69</sup>or supersession], shall be recoverable.

#### Textual Amendments

**F69** Words in reg. 83(5) inserted S.I. 2005/2904, reg. 5 (as amended (10.4.2006) by The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Consequential Provisions) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/217), reg. 1(1), Sch. 2 para. 29(6) (with regs. 2, 3, Schs. 3, 4))

#### Authority by which recovery may be made

**84.** The relevant authority which allowed the recoverable excess benefit may recover it.

#### Persons from whom recovery may be sought

**85.—**(1) Subject to paragraph (2), recoverable excess benefit shall be due from the claimant or the person to whom the excess benefit was allowed.

(2) Where recoverable excess benefit is allowed to a claimant who has one or more partners, recovery of the excess may be made by deduction from any council tax benefit allowed to a partner, provided the claimant and that partner were members of the same household both at the time the excess benefit is allowed and when the deduction is made.

#### Methods of recovery

**86.—**(1) Without prejudice to any other method of recovery a relevant authority may recover any recoverable excess benefit due from any person referred to in regulation 85 (person from whom recovery may be sought) by any of the methods specified in paragraph (2) and (3) or any combination of those methods.

(2) Excess benefit may be recovered either—

- (a) by payment by or on behalf of the person to whom regulation 85(1) refers; or
- (b) by an addition being made by the relevant authority to any amount payable in respect of the council tax concerned.

(3) Where recoverable excess benefit due from any person cannot be recovered by either of the methods specified in paragraph (2), the relevant authority may request the Secretary of State to recover the outstanding excess from the benefits prescribed in regulation 90 in accordance with the provisions of that regulation.

#### Further provision as to recovery of excess benefit

**87.** In addition to the methods for recovery of excess benefit which are specified in regulation 86, any sum or part of a sum which is due from the person concerned and which is not paid within 21 days of his being notified of the amount that is due, shall be recoverable in a court of competent jurisdiction by the authority to which the excess benefit is due.



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **Diminution of capital**

**88.**—(1) Where in the case of recoverable excess benefit, in consequence of a misrepresentation or failure to disclose a material fact (in either case whether fraudulent or otherwise) as to a person's capital, or an error, other than one to which regulation 83(2) (effect of official error) refers, as to the amount of a person's capital, the excess benefit was in respect of a period (“the excess benefit period”) of more than 13 benefit weeks, the relevant authority shall, for the purpose only of calculating the amount of excess—

- (a) at the end of the first 13 benefit weeks of the excess benefit period, treat the amount of the capital as having been reduced by the amount of excess council tax benefit allowed during those 13 weeks;
- (b) at the end of each subsequent period of 13 benefit weeks, if any, of the excess benefit period, treat the amount of that capital as having been further reduced by the amount of excess council tax benefit allowed during the immediately preceding 13 benefit weeks.

(2) Capital shall not be treated as reduced over any period other than 13 benefit weeks or in any circumstances other than those, for which paragraph (1) provides.

### **Sums to be deducted in calculating recoverable excess benefit**

**89.**—(1) In calculating the amount of recoverable excess benefit, the relevant authority shall deduct any amount of council tax benefit which should have been determined to be payable in respect of the whole or part of the overpayment period—

- (a) on the basis of the claim as presented to the authority;
- (b) on the basis of the claim as it would have appeared had any misrepresentation or non-disclosure been remedied before the decision; or
- (c) on the basis of the claim as it would have appeared if any change of circumstances had been notified at the time that change occurred.

(2) In calculating the amount of recoverable excess benefit, the relevant authority may deduct so much of any payment of council tax in respect of the excess benefit period which exceeds the amount, if any, which the claimant was liable to pay for that period under the original erroneous decision.

### **Recovery of excess benefit from prescribed benefits**

**90.**—(1) For the purposes of section 76(3)(c) of the Administration Act (deduction of excess council tax benefit from prescribed benefits), the benefits prescribed by this regulation are—

- (a) any benefit payable under the Act, except guardian's allowance or housing benefit;
- (b) any benefit payable under the legislation of any member State, other than the United Kingdom, concerning the branches of social security mentioned in article 4(1) of Regulation (EEC) No. 1408/71<sup>M139</sup> on the application of social security schemes to employed persons, to self-employed persons and to members of their families moving within the Community, whether or not the benefit has been acquired by virtue of the provisions of that Regulation;
- (c) a jobseeker's allowance;
- (d) state pension credit.

[<sup>F70</sup>(1A) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b) the term “member State” shall be understood to include Switzerland in accordance with and subject to the provisions of Annex II of the Agreement between the European Community and its Member States and the Swiss Confederation on the free movement of persons, signed at Brussels on 21st June 1999.]

(2) Where the Secretary of State is satisfied that—



- (a) recoverable excess benefit has been allowed in consequence of a misrepresentation of or failure to disclose a material fact (in either case whether fraudulent or otherwise), by a claimant or any other person to whom council tax benefit has been allowed; and
- (b) the person who misrepresented that fact or failed to disclose it is receiving a sufficient amount of one or more of the benefits prescribed in paragraph (1) to enable deductions to be made for the recovery of the excess,

he shall if requested to do so by a relevant authority under regulation 86 (methods of recovery) recover the excess by deduction from any of those benefits.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F70** Reg. 90(1)(b)(1A) inserted by SI 2005/2904 reg. 10 (as amended) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 2 para. 29(11)** (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M139** O.J. No. L149, 5.7.1971; Regulations No. 1408/71 and No. 574/72 were restated in amended form in Regulation No. 2001/83 (O.J. No. L230, 22.8.1983), and further amended by Council Regulation (EEC) No. 1661/85 (O.J. No. L160, 20.6.1985) and Commission Regulation (EEC) No. 513/86 (O.J. No. L51, 28.2.1986).

## **PART 12**

### **Information**

#### *SECTION 1*

#### *Claims and information*

#### **Interpretation**

**91.** In this Section—

“local authority” means an authority administering council tax benefit;

“relevant authority” means—

- (a) the Secretary of State;
- (b) a person providing services to the Secretary of State;

“relevant information” means information or evidence relating to the administration of claims to or awards of council tax benefit.

#### **Collection of information**

**92.—(1)** A relevant authority may obtain relevant information, from—

- (a) persons making, or who have made, claims to council tax benefit; or
- (b) other persons in connection with such claims.

(2) In paragraph (1) above references to persons who have made claims to council tax benefit include persons to whom awards of benefit have been made on those claims.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **Recording and holding information**

**93.** A relevant authority which obtains relevant information or to whom such information is supplied shall—

- (a) make a record of such information; and
- (b) hold that information, whether as supplied or obtained or as recorded.

### **Forwarding of information**

**94.** A relevant authority which holds relevant information—

- (a) shall forward it to the person or authority for the time being administering claims to or awards of council tax benefit to which the relevant information relates, being—
  - (i) a local authority;
  - (ii) a person providing services to a local authority; or
  - (iii) a person authorised to exercise any function of a local authority relating to council tax benefit; and
- (b) may continue to hold a record of such information, whether as supplied or obtained or recorded, for such period as it considers appropriate.

### **Request for information**

**95.** A relevant authority which holds information or evidence relating to social security matters shall forward such information or evidence as may be requested to the person or authority making that request, provided that—

- (a) the request is made by—
  - (i) a local authority;
  - (ii) a person providing services to a local authority; or
  - (iii) a person authorised to exercise any function of a local authority relating to council tax benefit; and
- (b) the information or evidence requested includes relevant information;
- (c) the relevant authority is able to provide the information or evidence requested in the form in which it was originally supplied or obtained; and
- (d) provision of the information or evidence requested is considered necessary by the relevant authority to the proper performance by a local authority of its functions relating to council tax benefit.

## *SECTION 2*

### *Information between authorities etc.*

#### **Information to be supplied by an authority to another authority**

**96.—**(1) For the purposes of section 128A of the Administration Act (duty of an authority to disclose information to another authority) the circumstances in which information is to be disclosed are prescribed in paragraph (2) and the information prescribed by this regulation is described in paragraph (3).

(2) The circumstances prescribed in this paragraph are, where—

- (a) there is a mover who is or was allowed council tax benefit by appropriate authority “A”;

- (b) who is liable to pay council tax in respect of his second dwelling to authority “B”; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the extended payment is claimed from authority A; or
    - (ii) the extended payment is claimed from authority B, who then requests the prescribed information from authority A,
- authority A shall disclose to authority B the information prescribed in paragraph (3).

(3) The information to be disclosed is—

- (a) in a case where that extended payment was claimed from authority A, details relevant to that claim of—
  - (i) the matters certified pursuant to regulation 60 and paragraph 1 of Schedule 6; and
  - (ii) the matters notified pursuant to regulation 60 and paragraph 2 of Schedule 6; and
  - (iii) the date it was claimed;
- (b) in the case of a person to whom regulation 6(5) of the Income Support Regulations <sup>M140</sup> (persons not treated as engaged in remunerative work) applies—
  - (i) the date on which he was first engaged in the work referred to in sub-paragraph (a) of regulation 6(5) of those Regulations; and
  - (ii) the date on which his entitlement to income support ceased or is expected to cease; and
- (c) in any case—
  - (i) the weekly rate of council tax benefit allowed to the mover by authority A;
  - (ii) if any deduction was being made from that benefit in respect of non-dependants, pursuant to regulations 57(1) and 58, the amount of those deductions;
  - (iii) if any addition was being made to any amount payable in respect of council tax to recover recoverable excess benefit pursuant to regulation 86(2)(b), the amount of those additions;
  - (iv) the date on which his entitlement to council tax benefit ceased;
  - (v) if an extended payment was allowed to the mover, the amount and date of any such payment;
  - (vi) if no extended payment was allowed, why none was allowed.

(4) In this regulation “mover” and “second dwelling” have the meanings assigned to them in paragraph 7 of Schedule 6.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M140** Paragraph 6(5) inserted by S.I. 2001/488.

#### **Supply of information: extended payments (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit)**

**97.**—(1) For the purposes of section 122E(3) of the Administration Act <sup>M141</sup> (duty of an authority to supply information to another authority) the circumstances in which information is to be supplied are prescribed in paragraph (2) and the information prescribed by this regulation is described in paragraph (3).

(2) The circumstances prescribed in this paragraph are, where—

- (a) there is a mover who is or was allowed council tax benefit by appropriate authority “A”;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) who is liable to pay council tax in respect of his second dwelling to authority “B”; and
- (c) either—
- (i) the extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) is claimed from authority A; or
  - (ii) the extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) is claimed from authority B, who then requests the information described in paragraph (3) from authority A,
- authority A shall supply to authority B that information.
- (3) The information to be supplied is—
- (a) in a case where that extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) was claimed from authority A, details relevant to that claim of—
    - (i) the matters set out in regulation 66 or regulation 61(1)(b)(i) to (iii), as the case may be; and
    - (ii) the matters notified pursuant to regulation 61(1)(a)(ii) or (b)(iv), as the case may be; and
    - (iii) the date it was so claimed; and
  - (b) in any case—
    - (i) the weekly rate of council tax benefit allowed to the mover by authority A;
    - (ii) if any deduction was being made from that benefit in respect of non-dependants, pursuant to regulations 57(1) and 58, the amount of those deductions;
    - (iii) if any addition was being made to any amount payable in respect of council tax to recover recoverable excess benefit pursuant to regulation 86(2)(b), the amount of those additions;
    - (iv) the date on which his entitlement to council tax benefit ceased;
    - (v) if an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) was allowed to the mover, the amount and date of any such payment; and
    - (vi) if no extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) was allowed, why none was allowed.
- (4) In this regulation “mover” and “second dwelling” shall have the meanings assigned to them in paragraph 7 of Schedule 7.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M141** Inserted by the [Social Security Administration \(Fraud\) Act 1997 \(c. 47\)](#), [section 3](#) and modified by the [Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 \(c. 30\)](#), [section 80](#) and Schedule 8, paragraph 34.

Signed by authority of the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions

Department for Work and Pensions

*James Plaskitt*  
Parliamentary Under Secretary of State,

SCHEDULE 1

Regulation 12

Applicable amounts

**PART 1**

Personal Allowances

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C8** Sch. 1 Pt. 1 modified (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), 21(4), **Sch. 10**

1. The amounts specified in column (2) below in respect of each person or couple specified in column (1) shall be the amounts specified for the purposes of regulations 12(a) and 13(a) and (b)—

<i>Column (1)</i> <i>Person or couple</i>	<i>Column (2)</i> <i>Amount</i>
(1) Single claimant aged—	(1)
(a) (a) Not less than 18 but less than 25;	(a) (a) £44.50;
(b) (b) Not less than 25.	(b) (b) £56.29.
(2) Lone parent.	(2) £56.20.
(3) Couple.	(3) £88.15.

2.—(1) The amount specified in column (2) below in respect of each person specified in column (1) shall, for the relevant period specified in column (1), be the amounts specified for the purposes of regulations 12(b) and 13(c)—

<i>Column (1)</i> <i>Child or young person</i>	<i>Column (2)</i> <i>Amount</i>
Persons in respect of the period—	
(a) (a) beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday;	(a) (a) £43.88;
(b) (b) beginning on the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday and ending on	(b) (b) £43.88.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the day preceding that person's  
[<sup>F71</sup>twentieth] birthday.

(2) In column (1) of the table in paragraph (1), “the first Monday in September” means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

#### Textual Amendments

**F71** Word in Sch. 1 para. 2(1) substituted (10.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Young Persons\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/718\)](#), regs. 1(2)(b), **5(4)**

## PART 2

### Family Premium

**3.—**(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount for the purposes of regulations 12(c) and 13(d) in respect of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person shall be—

- (a) where the claimant is a lone parent to whom sub-paragraph (3) applies, £22.20;
- (b) in any other case, [<sup>F72</sup>£16.43] .

(2) The amounts specified in sub-paragraph (1)(a) and (b) shall be increased by £10.50 where at least one child is under the age of one year and for the purposes of this paragraph where the child's first birthday does not fall on a Monday he shall be treated as under the age of one year until the first Monday after his first birthday.

(3) The amount in sub-paragraph (1)(a) shall be applicable to a lone parent—

- (a) who was entitled to council tax benefit on 5th April 1998 and whose applicable amount on that date included the amount applicable under sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph as in force on that date; or
- (b) on becoming entitled to council tax benefit where that lone parent—
  - (i) had been treated as entitled to that benefit in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) as at the day before the date of claim for that benefit; and
  - (ii) was entitled to housing benefit as at the date of claim for council tax benefit or would have been entitled to housing benefit as at that date had that day not fallen during a rent free period as defined in regulation 81 of the Housing Benefit Regulations,

and in respect of whom, all of the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (4) have continued to apply.

(4) The conditions specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) are that, in respect of the period commencing on 6th April 1998—

- (a) the claimant has not ceased to be entitled, or has not ceased to be treated as entitled, to council tax benefit;
- (b) the claimant has not ceased to be a lone parent;
- (c) where the claimant was entitled to income support or to an income-based jobseeker's allowance on 5th April 1998, he has continued to be entitled to one or other of those benefits;
- (d) where the claimant was not entitled to income support or to an income-based jobseeker's allowance on 5th April 1998, he has not become entitled to either of those benefits; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (e) a premium under paragraph 9, 10, 11 or 12 has not become applicable to the claimant.
- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (3)(b)(i) and (4)(a), a claimant shall be treated as entitled to council tax benefit during any period where he was not, or had ceased to be, so entitled and—
- (a) throughout that period, he had been awarded housing benefit and his applicable amount included the amount applicable under paragraph 3(1)(a) of Schedule 3 to the Housing Benefit Regulations (lone parent rate of family premium); or
- (b) he would have been awarded housing benefit during that period had that period not been a rent free period as defined in regulation 81 of the Housing Benefit Regulations and his applicable amount throughout that period would have included the amount applicable under paragraph 3(1)(a) of Schedule 3 to those Regulations.

#### Textual Amendments

**F72** Word in Sch. 1 para. 3(1)(b) substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(5)(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C9** Sch. 1 para. 3(1)(a) sum confirmed (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(5)(a)**

**C10** Sch. 1 para. 3(2) sum confirmed (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(5)(c)**

## PART 3

### Premiums

4. Except as provided in paragraph 5, the premiums specified in Part 4 of this Schedule shall, for the purposes of regulations 12(d) and 13(e), be applicable to a claimant who satisfies the condition specified in paragraphs 8 to 17 in respect of that premium.

5. Subject to paragraph 6, where a claimant satisfies the conditions in respect of more than one premium in this Part of this Schedule, only one premium shall be applicable to him and, if they are different amounts, the higher or highest amount shall apply.

6.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the following premiums, namely—

- (a) a severe disability premium to which paragraph 14 applies;
- (b) an enhanced disability premium to which paragraph 15 applies;
- (c) a disabled child premium to which paragraph 16 applies; and
- (d) a carer premium to which paragraph 17 applies,

may be applicable in addition to any other premium which may apply under this Schedule.

(2) An enhanced disability premium in respect of a person shall not be applicable in addition to—

- (a) a pensioner premium under paragraph 9 or 10; or
- (b) a higher pensioner premium under paragraph 11.

7.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, once a premium is applicable to a claimant under this Part, a person shall be treated as being in receipt of any benefit for—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) in the case of a benefit to which the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations 1979<sup>M142</sup> applies, any period during which, apart from the provisions of those Regulations, he would be in receipt of that benefit; and
- (b) any period spent by a person in undertaking a course of training or instruction provided or approved under section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Town (Scotland) Act 1990<sup>M143</sup> for any period during which he is in receipt of a training allowance.

(2) For the purposes of the carer premium under paragraph 17, a person shall be treated as being in receipt of carer's allowance by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(a) only if and for so long as the person in respect of whose care the allowance has been claimed remains in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the Act.

#### Marginal Citations

**M142** S.I. 1979/597; amending instruments are S.I. 1991/547, 1991/1617, 1992/589, 1993/965, 1996/1803, 2000/799, 2003/136 and 2004/565.

**M143** 1990 c. 35.

#### Bereavement premium

8.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), the condition is that the claimant—

- (a) had, as at 9th April 2001, attained the age of 55 but not the age of 60;
- (b) was in receipt of, but is no longer entitled to, a bereavement allowance under section 39B of the Act<sup>M144</sup> in respect of the death of a spouse who died on or after 9th April 2001 or of a civil partner who died on or after 5th December 2005; and
- (c) is claiming council tax benefit as a single claimant.

(2) A premium under sub-paragraph (1) shall not be applicable in respect of a claimant who claims council tax benefit more than 8 weeks after the last day on which he was entitled to a bereavement allowance.

(3) Where a claimant to whom a premium under sub-paragraph (1) is applicable, ceases to be entitled to council tax benefit or to be a single claimant, a premium under sub-paragraph (1) shall only again be applicable to that claimant where he claims council tax benefit as a single claimant no more than 8 weeks after the date on which he ceased to be entitled to council tax benefit or, as the case may be, to be a single claimant.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph, where the claimant—

- (a) was entitled to housing benefit at any time in the period of 8 weeks before becoming entitled or re-entitled to council tax benefit; and
- (b) satisfied the conditions in respect of a bereavement premium under paragraph 8 of Schedule 3 to the Housing Benefit Regulations,

for the purpose of establishing entitlement or re-entitlement for council tax benefit, he shall be treated as satisfying the equivalent conditions for a bereavement premium under this paragraph.

#### Marginal Citations

**M144** Section 39B was inserted by the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c. 30), section 55(2).



### **Pensioner Premium for persons under 75**

9. The condition is that the claimant—
- (a) is a single claimant or lone parent aged not less than 60 but less than 75; or
  - (b) has a partner and is, or his partner is, aged not less than 60 but less than 75.

### **Pensioner Premium for persons 75 and over**

10. The condition is that the claimant—
- (a) is a single claimant or lone parent aged not less than 75 but less than 80; or
  - (b) has a partner and is, or his partner is, aged not less than 75 but less than 80.

### **Higher Pensioner Premium**

- 11.—(1) Where the claimant is a single claimant or a lone parent, the condition is that—
- (a) he is aged not less than 80; or
  - (b) he is aged less than 80 but not less than 60, and—
    - (i) the additional condition specified in paragraph 13(1)(a) is satisfied; or
    - (ii) the claimant was in receipt of, or was treated as being in receipt of, council tax benefit and the disability premium was or, as the case may be, would have been, applicable to him in respect of a benefit week within 8 weeks of his 60th birthday and he has, subject to sub-paragraph (3), remained continuously in receipt of council tax benefit since attaining that age.
- (2) Where the claimant has a partner, the condition is that—
- (a) he or his partner is aged not less than 80; or
  - (b) he or his partner is aged less than 80 but not less than 60 and either—
    - (i) the additional condition specified in paragraph 13(1)(a) is satisfied, or
    - (ii) the claimant was in receipt of, or was treated as being in receipt of, council tax benefit and the disability premium was or, as the case may be, would have been, applicable to him in respect of a benefit week within 8 weeks of his 60th birthday and he has, subject to sub-paragraph (3), remained continuously in receipt of council tax benefit since attaining that age.
- (3) For the purposes of this paragraph and paragraph 13—
- (a) once the higher pensioner premium is applicable to a claimant, if he then ceases, for a period of 8 weeks or less, to be entitled to or treated as entitled to council tax benefit, he shall, on becoming re-entitled to council tax benefit, thereafter be treated as having been continuously entitled to that benefit;
  - (b) where sub-paragraphs (1)(b)(ii) and (2)(b)(ii) apply, if a claimant ceases to be entitled to or treated as entitled to council tax benefit for a period not exceeding 8 weeks which includes his 60th birthday, he shall, on becoming re-entitled to council tax benefit, thereafter be treated as having been continuously entitled to that benefit; or
  - (c) where the claimant or his partner—
    - (i) was entitled to housing benefit or, as the case may be, community charge benefit at any time in the period of 8 weeks before becoming entitled or re-entitled to council tax benefit; and
    - (ii) satisfied the conditions in respect of the higher pensioner premium under paragraphs 11 and 13 of Schedule 3 to the Housing Benefit Regulations <sup>M145</sup> or, as the case may

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

be, paragraphs 11 and 13 of Schedule 1 to the Community Charge Benefits (General) Regulations 1989 <sup>M146</sup>,

for the purpose of establishing entitlement or re-entitlement to council tax benefit, he or his partner shall be treated as satisfying the equivalent conditions for higher pensioner premium under this paragraph and paragraph 13.

(4) In the case of a claimant who is a welfare to work beneficiary, references in sub-paragraphs (1)(b)(ii), (2)(b)(ii), (3)(b) and (3)(c)(i) to a period of 8 weeks shall be treated as references to a period of [<sup>F73</sup>104 weeks].

(5) A person is a welfare to work beneficiary if he is a person—

(a) to whom regulation 13A(1) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General) Regulations 1995 <sup>M147</sup> applies; and

(b) who again becomes incapable of work for the purposes of Part 12A of the Act.

(6) For the purposes of this paragraph, a claimant shall be treated as having been entitled to and in receipt of council tax benefit throughout any period which comprises only days on which he was participating in an employment zone programme and was not entitled to that benefit because, as a consequence of his participation in that programme, he failed to satisfy the condition in section 130(1)(c) of the Act.

#### Textual Amendments

**F73** Words in Sch. 1 para. 11(4) substituted (9.10.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.4\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2378\)](#), regs. 1(7), **17(4)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M145** S.I 2006/213.

**M146** S.I 1989/1321.

**M147** S.I 1995/311; relevant amending Instruments are [S.I. 1998/2231](#) and 1999/3109.

### Disability Premium

**12.** The condition is that—

(a) where the claimant is a single claimant or a lone parent, he is aged less than 60 and the additional condition specified in paragraph 13 is satisfied; or

(b) where the claimant has a partner, either—

(i) the claimant is aged less than 60 and the additional condition specified in paragraph 13 (1)(a) or (b) is satisfied by him; or

(ii) his partner is aged less than 60 and the additional condition specified in paragraph 13(1)(a) is satisfied by his partner.

### Additional Condition for the Higher Pensioner and Disability Premiums

**13.—(1)** Subject to sub-paragraph (2) and paragraph 7, the additional condition referred to in paragraphs 11 and 12 is that either—

(a) the claimant or, as the case may be, his partner—

(i) is in receipt of one or more of the following benefits: attendance allowance, disability living allowance, the disability element or the severe disability element of working tax credit as specified in regulation 20(1)(b) and (f) of the Working Tax Credit Regulations, mobility supplement, long-term incapacity benefit under Part 2 of the

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Act or severe disablement allowance under Part 3 of the Act but, in the case of long-term incapacity benefit or severe disablement allowance, only where it is paid in respect of him; or

- (ii) was in receipt of long-term incapacity benefit under Part 2 of the Act when entitlement to that benefit ceased on account of the payment of a retirement pension under that Act and the claimant has since remained continuously entitled to community charge benefit or, as the case may be, council tax benefit and, if the long-term incapacity benefit was payable to his partner, the partner is still a member of the family; or
- (iii) <sup>F74</sup>..., was in receipt of attendance allowance or disability living allowance but payment of benefit has been suspended in accordance with regulations made under section 113(2) of the Act or otherwise abated as a consequence of the claimant or his partner becoming a patient within the meaning of [<sup>F75</sup>regulation 18(11)(e) (treatment of child care charges)]; or
- (iv) is provided by the Secretary of State with an invalid carriage or other vehicle under section 5(2) of the National Health Service Act 1977 <sup>M148</sup> (other services) or, in Scotland, under section 46 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 <sup>M149</sup> (provision of services by Scottish Ministers) or receives payments by way of grant from the Secretary of State under paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the Act of 1977 (additional provisions as to vehicles) or, in Scotland, by Scottish Ministers under section 46 of the Act of 1978; or
- (v) is blind and in consequence registered in a register compiled by a local authority under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948 <sup>M150</sup> (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994 <sup>M151</sup>; or

(b) the claimant—

- (i) is, or is treated as, incapable of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the Act (incapacity for work); and
- (ii) has been incapable, or has been treated as incapable, of work for a continuous period of not less than—
  - (aa) in the case of a claimant who is terminally ill within the meaning of section 30B(4) of the Act <sup>M152</sup>, 196 days;
  - (bb) in any other case, 364 days.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a)(v), a person who has ceased to be registered as blind on regaining his eyesight shall nevertheless be treated as blind and as satisfying the additional condition set out in that sub-paragraph for a period of 28 weeks following the date on which he ceased to be so registered.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), once the higher pensioner premium or the disability premium is applicable to a claimant by virtue of his satisfying the additional condition specified in that provision, if he then ceases, for a period of 8 weeks or less, to be treated as incapable of work or to be incapable of work he shall, on again becoming so incapable of work, immediately thereafter be treated as satisfying the condition in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

(4) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1)(a)(ii) and (iii), once the higher pensioner premium is applicable to the claimant by virtue of his satisfying the condition specified in that provision, if he then ceases, for a period of 8 weeks or less, to be entitled to council tax benefit, he shall on again becoming so entitled to council tax benefit, immediately thereafter be treated as satisfying the condition in sub-paragraph (1)(a)(ii) and (iii).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), once the disability premium is applicable to a claimant by virtue of his satisfying the additional condition specified in that provision, he shall continue to be treated as satisfying that condition for any period spent by him in undertaking a course of training provided under section 2 of the 1973 Act<sup>M153</sup> or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990<sup>M154</sup> or for any period during which he is in receipt of a training allowance.

(6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), where any two or more periods of incapacity are separated by a break of not more than 56 days, those periods shall be treated as one continuous period.

(7) For the purposes of this paragraph, a reference to a person who is or was in receipt of long-term incapacity benefit includes a person who is or was in receipt of short-term incapacity benefit at a rate equal to the long-term rate by virtue of section 30B(4)(a) of the Act (short-term incapacity benefit for a person who is terminally ill), or who would be or would have been in receipt of short-term incapacity benefit at such a rate but for the fact that the rate of short-term incapacity benefit already payable to him is or was equal to or greater than the long-term rate.

(8) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), once the disability premium is applicable to a claimant by virtue of his satisfying the additional condition specified in that provision, he shall continue to be treated as satisfying that condition for any period spent by him in undertaking a course of training provided under section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990.

(9) In the case of a claimant who is a welfare to work beneficiary within the meaning of paragraph 11(5)—

- (a) the reference to a period of 8 weeks in sub-paragraph (3); and
- (b) the reference to a period of 56 days in sub-paragraph (6),

shall in each case be treated as a reference to a period of [<sup>F76</sup>104 weeks].

#### Textual Amendments

- F74** Words in Sch. 1 para. 13(1)(a)(iii) omitted by SI 2005/2502 reg. 3(11)(a)(i) (as substituted) (6.3.2006) by virtue of [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), [Sch. 2 para. 27\(27\)](#) (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)
- F75** Words in Sch. 1 para. 13(1)(a)(iii) substituted by SI 2005/2502 reg. 3(11)(a)(ii) (as substituted) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), [Sch. 2 para. 27\(27\)](#) (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)
- F76** Words in Sch. 1 para. 13(9) substituted (9.10.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.4\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2378\)](#), regs. 1(7), [17\(4\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

- M148** 1977 c. 49; section 5(2) was amended subsection (2A) added by the [Public Health Laboratory Services Act 1979 \(c. 23\)](#), [section 1](#), and subsection (2B) added by section 9 of the [Health and Social Security Act 1984 \(c. 48\)](#).
- M149** 1948 c. 29; section 29 was amended by the [National Assistance \(Amendment\) Act 1959 \(c. 30\)](#), [section 1\(2\)](#); the [Mental Health \(Scotland\) Act 1960 \(c. 61\)](#), [sections 113\(1\)](#) and 114 of and Schedule 4 to the [Social Work \(Scotland\) Act 1968 \(c. 49\)](#), [section 95\(2\)](#) and Schedule 9 Part 1; the [Local Government Act 1972 \(c. 70\)](#), sections 195(6), 272(1), [Schedule 23 paragraph 2](#) and Schedule 30; the [Employment and Training Act 1973 \(c. 50\)](#), [section 14\(1\)](#) and Schedule 3 paragraph 3; the [National Health Service Act 1977 \(c. 49\)](#), [section 129](#) and Schedule 15 paragraph 6; the [Health and Social Services and Social Security Adjudications Act 1983 \(c. 41\)](#), [section 30](#) and Schedule 10 Part I; the [Children Act 1989 \(c. 41\)](#) section 108(5) and Schedule 13 paragraph 11(2); and the [National Health Service and Community Care Act 1990 \(c. 19\)](#), [section 44\(7\)](#).
- M150** 1948 c. 29;
- M151** 1994 c. 39. Section 2 was amended by the [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), [Schedule 22](#), paragraph 232(1).

**M152** Section 30B was inserted by the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) Act 1994(c. 18), section 2.

**M153** 1973 c. 50; section 2 was amended by the [Employment Act 1988 \(c. 19\)](#), [section 25\(1\)](#); the [Employment Act 1989 \(c. 38\)](#), Part I, [Schedule 7](#); and the [Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993 \(c. 19\)](#), section 47(1).

**M154** 1990 c. 35.

## Severe Disability Premium

14.—(1) The condition is that the claimant is a severely disabled person.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), a claimant shall be treated as being a severely disabled person if, and only if—

- (a) in the case of a single claimant, a lone parent or a claimant who is treated as having no partner in consequence of sub-paragraph (3)—
  - (i) he is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the Act; and
  - (ii) subject to sub-paragraph (4), he has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing; and
  - (iii) no person is entitled to, and in receipt of, a carer's allowance under section 70 of the Act in respect of caring for him;
- (b) in the case of a claimant who has a partner—
  - (i) the claimant is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the Act; and
  - (ii) his partner is also in receipt of such an allowance or, if he is a member of a polygamous marriage, all the partners of that marriage are in receipt of such an allowance; and
  - (iii) subject to sub-paragraph (4), the claimant has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing,

and either a person is entitled to or in receipt of a carer's allowance in respect of caring for only one of a couple or, in the case of a polygamous marriage, for one or more but not all the partners of the marriage, or as the case may be, no person is entitled to and in receipt of such an allowance in respect of caring for either member of a couple or any partner of a polygamous marriage.

(3) Where a claimant has a partner who does not satisfy the condition in sub-paragraph (2)(b)(ii), and that partner is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of paragraph 13(1)(a)(v) and (2), that partner shall be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b)(ii) as if he were not a partner of the claimant.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(ii) and (2)(b)(iii) no account shall be taken of—

- (a) a person receiving attendance allowance, or disability living allowance by virtue of the care component at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the Act; or
- (b) a person who is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of paragraph 13(1)(a)(v) and (2).

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b) a person shall be treated—

- (a) as being in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the Act, if he would, but for his being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in receipt;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(b) as being entitled to and in receipt of a carer's allowance if he would, but for the person for whom he was caring being a patient in hospital for a period exceeding 28 days, be so entitled and in receipt.

(6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (2)(b), no account shall be taken of an award of carer's allowance to the extent that payment of such an award is back-dated for a period before [<sup>F77</sup>the date on which the award is first paid].

(7) In sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (b), references to a person being in receipt of a carer's allowance shall include references to a person who would have been in receipt of that allowance but for the application of a restriction under section 7 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 <sup>M155</sup> (loss of benefit provisions).

#### Textual Amendments

**F77** Words in Sch. 1 para. 14(6) substituted (2.4.2007) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/719\)](#), regs. 1(2), **8(5)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M155** 2001 c. 11; section 7 was amended by the State Pension Credit Act 2002, section 14 and Schedule 2 and by the Tax Credits Act 2002, section 60 and Schedule 6.

### Enhanced disability premium

**15.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the condition is that the care component of disability living allowance is, or would, but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the Act or but for an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation, be payable at the highest rate prescribed under section 72(3) of the Act in respect of—

- (a) the claimant; or
- (b) a member of the claimant's family,

who is aged less than 60.

(2) An enhanced disability premium shall not be applicable in respect of—

- (a) a claimant who—
  - (i) is not a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage; and
  - (ii) is a patient within the meaning of [<sup>F78</sup>regulation 18(11)(e)] (patients) and has been for a period of more than 52 weeks; or
- (b) a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage where each member is a patient within the meaning of [<sup>F79</sup>regulation 18(11)(e)] and has been for a period of more than 52 weeks.

#### Textual Amendments

**F78** Words in Sch. 1 para. 15(2)(a)(ii) substituted by SI 2005/2502 reg. 3(11)(b)(i) (as substituted) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 2 para. 27(27)** (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

**F79** Words in Sch. 1 para. 15(2)(b) substituted by SI 2005/2502 reg. 3(11)(b)(ii) (as substituted) (6.3.2006) by [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 2 para. 27(27)** (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

## Disabled Child Premium

16. The condition is that a child or young person for whom the claimant or a partner of his is responsible and who is a member of the claimant's household—

- (a) is in receipt of disability living allowance or is no longer in receipt of such allowance because he is a patient, provided that the child or young person continues to be a member of the family; or
- (b) is blind or treated as blind within the meaning of paragraph 13; or
- (c) is a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the Act <sup>M156</sup> applies for the purposes of entitlement to child benefit but only for the period prescribed under section 145A(1) of the Act and in respect of whom a disabled child premium was included in the claimant's applicable amount immediately before the death of that child.

### Marginal Citations

**M156** Section 145A was inserted by section 55 of the [Tax Credits Act 2002 \(c. 21\)](#); and amended by the [Civil Partnership Act 2004 \(c. 33\)](#), [section 254](#) and Schedule 24, paragraph 48.

## Carer Premium

17.—(1) The condition is that the claimant or his partner is, or both of them are, entitled to a carer's allowance under section 70 of the Act.

- (2) Where a carer premium is awarded but—
  - (a) the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded dies; or
  - (b) in any other case the person in respect of whom a carer premium has been awarded ceases to be entitled to a carer's allowance,

the condition for the award of the premium shall be treated as satisfied for a period of eight weeks from the relevant date specified in sub-paragraph (3).

- (3) The relevant date for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) shall be—
  - (a) where sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies, the Sunday following the death of the person in respect of whose care a carer's allowance has been awarded or the date of death if the death occurred on a Sunday;
  - (b) in any other case, the date on which the person who has been entitled to a carer's allowance ceases to be entitled to that allowance.

(4) Where a person who has been entitled to a carer's allowance ceases to be entitled to that allowance and makes a claim for council tax benefit, the condition for the award of the carer premium shall be treated as satisfied for a period of eight weeks from the date on which—

- (a) the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded dies;
- (b) in any other case, the person who has been entitled to a carer's allowance ceased to be entitled to that allowance.

## Persons in receipt of concessionary payments

18. For the purpose of determining whether a premium is applicable to a person under paragraphs 13 to 17, any concessionary payment made to compensate that person for the non-payment of any benefit mentioned in those paragraphs shall be treated as if it were a payment of that benefit.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## Persons in receipt of benefit for another

**19.** For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, a person shall be regarded as being in receipt of any benefit if, and only if, it is paid in respect of him and shall be so regarded only for any period in respect of which that benefit is paid.

## PART 4

### Amounts of premiums specified in Part 3

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C11** Sch. 1 Pt. 4 modified (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), 21(6), [Sch. 11](#)

<i>Premium</i>	<i>Amount</i>
<b>20.</b> —	
(1) Bereavement Premium.	(1) £25.85.
(2) Pensioner Premium for Persons aged under 75—	(2)
	(a) £53.25;
(a) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 9(a);	(b) £78.90.
(b) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 9(b).	
(3) Pensioner premium for persons aged 75 and over—	(3)
	(a) £53.25;
(a) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 10(a);	(b) £78.90.
(b) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 10(b).	
(4) Higher Pensioner Premium—	(4)
	(a) £53.25;
(a) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 11(1)(a) or (b);	(b) £78.90.
(b) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 11(2)(a) or (b).	



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (5) Disability Premium—  | (5)   |
| (a) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 12(a) or (b);  | (a) £23.95;   |
| (b) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 12(b).   | (b) £34.20.   |
| (6) Severe Disability Premium—   | (6)   |
| (a) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 14(2)(a);  | (a) £45.50;   |
| (b) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 14(2)(b)—  | (b)   |
| (i) in a case where there is someone in receipt of carer's allowance or if he or any partner satisfies that condition only by virtue of paragraph 14(5); | (i) £45.50;   |
| (ii) in a case where there is no one in receipt of such an allowance.  | (b) (ii) £91.00.  |
| (7) Disabled Child Premium.  | (7) £43.89 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the condition specified in paragraph 16 of Part 3 of this Schedule is satisfied. |
| (8) Carer Premium.   | (8) £25.80 in respect of each person who satisfies the condition specified in paragraph 17.   |
| (9) Enhanced Disability Premium where the conditions in paragraph 15 are satisfied.  | (9)   |
|  | (a) £17.71 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 15 are satisfied;                          |
|  | (b) £11.70 in respect of each person who is neither—  |
|  | (i) a child or young person; nor  |
|  | (ii) a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage, in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 15 are satisfied;                          |
|  | (c) £16.90 where the claimant is a member of a couple or a polygamous   |

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

marriage and the conditions specified in paragraph 15 are satisfied in respect of a member of that couple or polygamous marriage.

SCHEDULE 2

Regulation 62

Amount of alternative maximum council tax benefit

1.—(1) Subject to paragraphs 2 and 3, the alternative maximum council tax benefit in respect of a day for the purpose of regulation 62 shall be determined in accordance with the following Table and in this Table:

- [<sup>F80</sup>(a) “second adult” means any person or persons residing with the claimant to whom section 131(6) of the Act applies; and
- (b) “persons to whom regulation 45(2) applies” includes any person to whom that regulation would apply were they, and their partner if they had one, below the qualifying age for state pension credit.]

(2) In this Schedule “council tax due in respect of that day” means the council tax payable under section 10 or 78 of the 1992 Act less;

- [<sup>F81</sup>(a) any reductions made in consequence of any enactment in, or under, the 1992 Act; and
- (b) in a case to which sub-paragraph (c) in column (1) of the table below applies, the amount of any discount which may be appropriate to the dwelling under the 1992 Act.]

<b>(1)</b> <b>Second adult</b>	<b>(2)</b> <b>Alternative maximum council tax benefit</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) (a) Where the second adult or all second adults are in receipt of income support or state pension credit or are persons on an income-based jobseeker's allowance;</li> <li>(b) (b) where the gross income of the second adult or, where there is more than one second adult, their aggregate gross income disregarding any income of persons on income support, state pension credit or an income-based jobseeker's allowance—                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) is less than [<sup>F82</sup>£162.00] per week;</li> <li>(ii) is not less than [<sup>F83</sup>£162.00] per week but less than [<sup>F83</sup>£210.00] per week.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) (c) [<sup>F84</sup>Where the dwelling would be wholly occupied by one or more persons to whom regulation 45(2)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) (a) 25 per cent. of the council tax due in respect of that day;</li> <li>(b) (b)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) 15 per cent. of the council tax due in respect of that day;</li> <li>(ii) 7.5 per cent. of the council tax due in respect of that day.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) (c) 100 per cent. of the council tax due in respect of that day]</li> </ul>

applies but for the presence of one or more second adults who are in receipt of income support, state pension credit or are persons on an income-based jobseeker's allowance.

#### Textual Amendments

- F80** Words in Sch. 2 para. 1(1) substituted (1.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/588\)](#), regs. 1(4), **9(4)(a)**
- F81** Words in Sch. 2 para. 1(2) substituted (1.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/588\)](#), regs. 1(4), **9(4)(b)**
- F82** Word in Sch. 2 para. 1 substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(7)(a)**
- F83** Word in Sch. 2 para. 1 substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(7)(b)**
- F84** Words in Sch. 2 para. 1 inserted (1.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/588\)](#), regs. 1(4), **9(4)(c)**

2. In determining a second adult's gross income for the purposes of this Schedule, there shall be disregarded from that income—

- (a) any attendance allowance, or any disability living allowance under section 71 of the Act;
- (b) any payment made under the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust or the Independent Living Funds which had his income fallen to be calculated under regulation 30 (calculation of income other than earnings) would have been disregarded under paragraph 24 of Schedule 4 (income in kind); and
- (c) any payment which had his income fallen to be calculated under regulation 30 would have been disregarded under paragraph 36 of Schedule 4 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments).

3. Where there are two or more second adults residing with the claimant for benefit and any such second adult falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount in accordance with Schedule 1 of the 1992 Act, his income shall be disregarded in determining the amount of any alternative maximum council tax benefit, unless that second adult is a member of a couple and his partner does not fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

### SCHEDULE 3

Regulation 26(2) and 28(2)

#### Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings

1. In the case of a claimant who has been engaged in remunerative work as an employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged—

- (a) where—
  - (i) the employment has been terminated because of retirement; and
  - (ii) on retirement he is entitled to a retirement pension under the Act, or is not so entitled solely because of his failure to satisfy the contribution conditions,any earnings in respect of that employment, but only for a period commencing on the day immediately after the date on which the employment was terminated;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) where before the date of claim the employment has been terminated otherwise than because of retirement, any earnings in respect of that employment except earnings to which regulation 25(1)(b) to (e), (g) and (h) (earnings of employed earners) applies;
- (c) where at the date of claim—
  - (i) the employment has not been terminated; but
  - (ii) the claimant is not engaged in remunerative work,

any earnings in respect of that employment except earnings to which regulation 25(1)(d), (e), (i) and (j) applies.

**2.** In the case of a claimant who, before the date of claim—

- (a) has been engaged in part-time employment as an employed earner or, where the employment has been outside Great Britain, would have been so engaged had the employment been in Great Britain; and
- (b) has ceased to be engaged in that employment, whether or not that employment has been terminated,

any earnings in respect of that employment except—

- (i) where that employment has been terminated, earnings to which regulation 25(1) (e) applies;
- (ii) where that employment has not been terminated, earnings to which regulation 25(1) (e), (i) and (j) applies.

**3.—(1)** In a case to which this paragraph applies and paragraph 4 does not apply, £20; but notwithstanding regulation 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of a claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage) if this paragraph applies to a claimant it shall not apply to his partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the claimant which are to be disregarded under this paragraph are less than £20.

(2) This paragraph applies where the claimant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of the disability premium or severe disability premium under Schedule 1 (applicable amounts).

(3) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) the claimant is a member of a couple and his applicable amount would, but for the higher pensioner premium under Schedule 1 being applicable include an amount by way of the disability premium under that Schedule; and
- (b) he or his partner is under the age of 60 and at least one is engaged in employment.

(4) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) the claimant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of the higher pensioner premium under Schedule 1; and
- (b) the claimant or, if he is a member of a couple, either he or his partner has attained the age of 60; and
- (c) immediately before attaining that age he or, as the case may be, he or his partner was engaged in employment and the claimant was entitled by virtue of sub-paragraph (2) or (3) to a disregard of £20; and
- (d) he or, if he is a member of couple, he or his partner has continued in employment.

(5) For the purposes of this paragraph, no account shall be taken of any period not exceeding eight consecutive weeks occurring on or after the date on which the claimant or, if he is a member of a couple, he or his partner attained the age of 60 during which either or both ceased to be engaged in employment or the claimant ceased to be entitled to any or all of the following benefits namely community charge benefit, council tax benefit or housing benefit.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

4. In a case where the claimant is a lone parent, £25.

5.—(1) In a case to which neither paragraph 3 nor paragraph 4 applies to the claimant and, subject to sub-paragraph (2), where the claimant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of the carer premium under Schedule 1 (applicable amounts), £20 of the earnings of the person who is, or at any time in the preceding eight weeks was, in receipt of carer's allowance or treated in accordance with paragraph 17(2) of that Schedule as being in receipt of carer's allowance.

(2) Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of the claimant and of any partner of his, their earnings shall for the purposes of this paragraph be aggregated, but the amount to be disregarded in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) shall not exceed £20 of the aggregated amount.

6. Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of a claimant who is a member of a couple and whose earnings are less than £20, but is not awarded in respect of the other member of the couple, and that other member is engaged in an employment—

- (a) specified in paragraph 8(1), so much of the other member's earnings as would not when aggregated with the amount disregarded under paragraph 5 exceed £20;
- (b) other than one specified in paragraph 8(1), so much of the other member's earnings from such other employment up to £10 as would not when aggregated with the amount disregarded under paragraph 5 exceed £20.

7. In a case where paragraphs 3, 5, 6 and 8 do not apply to the claimant and he is one of a couple and a member of that couple is in employment, £10; but, notwithstanding regulation 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to a claimant it shall not apply to his partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the claimant which are to be disregarded under this paragraph are less than £10.

8.—(1) In a case where paragraphs 3, 4, 5 and 6 do not apply to the claimant, £20 of earnings derived from one or more employments as—

- (a) as a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 <sup>M157</sup> or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies;
- (b) a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority (as defined in section 1 of the Fire (Scotland) Act 2005 <sup>M158</sup>) or a joint fire and rescue board constituted by an amalgamation scheme made under section 2(1) of that Act;
- (c) an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;
- (d) a person engaged part-time in the manning or launching of a life boat;
- (e) a member of any territorial or reserve force prescribed in Part I of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 <sup>M159</sup>;

but, notwithstanding regulation 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to a claimant it shall not apply to his partner except to the extent specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) If the claimant's partner is engaged in employment—

- (a) specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings as would not in aggregate with the amount of the claimant's earnings disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20;
- (b) other than one specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings from that employment up to £10 as would not in aggregate with the claimant's earnings disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Marginal Citations

**M157** 2004 c. 21.

**M158** 2005 asp 5, paragraph 8(1)(c) applies in Scotland only— see footnote (a) above.

**M159** S.I. 2001/1004.

**9.** Where the claimant is engaged in one of more employments specified in paragraph 8(1), but his earnings derived from such employments are less than £20 in any week and he is also engaged in any other employment so much of his earnings from that other employment, up to £5 if he is a single claimant, or up to £10 if he has a partner, as would not in aggregate with the amount of his earnings disregarded under paragraph 8 exceed £20.

**10.** In a case to which none of the paragraphs 3 to 9 applies, £5.

**11.** Any amount or the balance of any amount which would fall to be disregarded under paragraph 19 or 20 of Schedule 4 had the claimant's income which does not consist of earnings been sufficient to entitle him to the full disregard thereunder.

**12.** Where a claimant is on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance, his earnings.

**13.** Any earnings derived from employment which are payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of those earnings.

**14.** Where a payment of earnings is made in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into Sterling.

**15.** Any earnings of a child or young person.

**16.—(1)** In a case where the claimant is a person who satisfies at least one of the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2), and his net earnings equal or exceed the total of the amounts set out in sub-paragraph (3), the amount of his earnings that falls to be disregarded under paragraphs 3 to 10 of this Schedule shall be increased by [<sup>F85</sup>£15.45] .

(2) The conditions of this sub-paragraph are that—

(a) the claimant, or if he is a member of a couple, either the claimant or his partner, is a person to whom regulation 20(1)(c) of the Working Tax Credit Regulations applies; or

(b) the claimant—

(i) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is aged at least 25 and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 30 hours per week; or

(ii) is a member of a couple and—

(aa) at least one member of that couple, is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and

(bb) his applicable amount includes a family premium under paragraph 3 of Schedule 1; or

(iii) is a lone parent who is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or

(iv) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and—

(aa) the claimant's applicable amount includes a higher pensioner premium or a disability premium under paragraph 11 or 12 of Schedule 1 respectively; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (bb) where he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple satisfies the qualifying conditions for the higher pensioner premium or disability premium referred to in sub-head (aa) above and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or
  - (c) the claimant is, or if he has a partner, one of them is, a person to whom regulation 18(3) of the Working Tax Credit Regulations (eligibility for 50 plus element) applies, or would apply if an application for working tax credit were to be made in his case.
- (3) The following are the amounts referred to in sub-paragraph (1)—
- (a) the amount calculated as disregardable from the claimant's earnings under paragraphs 3 to 10 of this Schedule;
  - (b) the amount of child care charges calculated as deductible under regulation 17(1)(c); and
  - (c) [<sup>F86</sup>£15.45] .
- (4) The provisions of regulation 6 shall apply in determining whether or not a person works for on average not less than 30 hours per week, but as if the reference to 16 hours in paragraph (1) of that regulation were a reference to 30 hours.

#### Textual Amendments

- F85** Word in Sch. 3 para. 16(1) substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(8)**
- F86** Word in Sch. 3 para. 16(3)(c) substituted (1.4.2007) by [The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/688\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **21(8)**

**17.** In this Schedule “part-time employment” means employment in which the person is engaged on average for less than 16 hours a week.

## SCHEDULE 4

Regulation 30(2)

Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings

- 1.** Any amount paid by way of tax on income which is to be taken into account under regulation 30 (calculation of income other than earnings).
- 2.** Any payment in respect of any expenses incurred or to be incurred by a claimant who is—
  - (a) engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation, or
  - (b) volunteer,if he otherwise derives no remuneration or profit from the employment and is not to be treated as possessing any earnings under regulation 32(8) (notional income).
- 3.** In the case of employment as an employed earner, any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment.
- 4.** Where a claimant is on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance the whole of his income.
- 5.** Where the claimant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and his partner is on an income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the claimant's income.
- 6.** Where the claimant, or the person who was the partner of the claimant on 31st March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance but ceased to

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

be so entitled on or before 5th April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999<sup>M160</sup> as in force at that date, the whole of his income.

**Marginal Citations**

**M160** [S.I. 1999/2734](#).

7. Any disability living allowance.
8. Any concessionary payment made to compensate for the non-payment of—
  - (a) any payment specified in paragraph 7 or 10;
  - (b) income support;
  - (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance.
9. Any mobility supplement under article 26A of the Naval, Military and Air Forces etc (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 1983<sup>M161</sup> (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983<sup>M162</sup> or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.

**Marginal Citations**

**M161** [S.I. 1983/883](#); article 26A was inserted by [S.I.1983/1116](#) and amended by [S.I. 1983/1521](#), 1986/592, 1990/1308, 1991/766, 1992/710, 1995/766, 1997/286 and 2001/409.

**M162** [S.I. 1983/686](#); article 25A was inserted by [S.I. 1983/1164](#) and amended by [S.I. 1983/1164](#) and 1983/1540, 1986/628, 1990/1300, 1991/708, 1992/702, 1995/445, 1997/812 and 2001/420.

10. Any attendance allowance.
11. Any payment to the claimant as holder of the Victoria Cross or of the George Cross or any analogous payment.
- 12.—(1) Any payment—
  - (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—
    - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996<sup>M163</sup> (payment of school expenses; grant of scholarships etc);
    - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980<sup>M164</sup> (power to assist persons to take advantage of educational facilities);
    - (iii) directions made under sections 12(2)(c) and 21 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992<sup>M165</sup> (provision of financial assistance to students); or
  - (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—
    - (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002<sup>M166</sup> (power of Secretary of State and National Assembly for Wales to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
    - (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act.
- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—
  - (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
  - (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(c) directions made under sections 12(2)(c) and 21 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,  
in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

**Marginal Citations**

**M163** 1996 c. 56; section 518 was substituted by the [School Standards and Framework Act 1998 \(c. 31\), section 129](#).

**M164** 1980 c. 44.

**M165** 1992 c. 37.

**M166** 2002 c. 32; section 14 was amended by the [Education Act 2005 \(c. 18\), section 98](#) and Schedule 14, paragraph 23.

**13.** Any payment made to the claimant by way of a repayment under regulation 11(2) of the Education (Teacher Student Loans) (Repayment etc) Regulations 2002 <sup>M167</sup>.

**Marginal Citations**

**M167** [S.I. 2002/2086](#).

**14.—(1)** Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 <sup>M168</sup> except a payment—

- (a) made as a substitute for income support, a jobseeker's allowance, incapacity benefit or severe disablement allowance;
- (b) of an allowance referred to in section 2(3) of the 1973 Act or section 2(5) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
- (c) intended to meet the cost of living expenses which relate to any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2) whilst a claimant is participating in an education, training or other scheme to help him enhance his employment prospects unless the payment is a Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act and the period of education or training or the scheme, which is supported by that loan, has been completed.

(2) The items specified in this sub-paragraph for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the claimant or, where the claimant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable.

**Marginal Citations**

**M168** 1990 c. 35.

**15.—(1)** Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any of the following payments—

- (a) a charitable payment;
- (b) a voluntary payment;
- (c) a payment (not falling within sub-paragraph (a) or (b) above) from a trust whose funds are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant;
- (d) a payment under an annuity purchased—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) pursuant to any agreement or court order to make payments to the claimant; or
  - (ii) from funds derived from a payment made,
- in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant; or
- (e) a payment (not falling within sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) received by virtue of any agreement or court order to make payments to the claimant in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) shall not apply to a payment which is made or due to be made by—
- (a) a former partner of the claimant, or a former partner of any member of the claimant's family; or
  - (b) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the claimant's family.
- 16.** Subject to paragraph 35, £10 of any of the following, namely—
- (a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under paragraph 9 or 10);
  - (b) a war widow's pension or war widower's pension;
  - (c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under the Naval, Military and Air Forces etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 1983<sup>M169</sup> insofar as that Order is made under the Naval and Marine Pay and Pensions Act 1865<sup>M170</sup> or the Pensions and Yeomanry Pay Act 1884<sup>M171</sup>, or is made only under section 12(1) of the Social Security (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1977<sup>M172</sup> and any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
  - (d) a guaranteed income payment;
  - (e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;
  - (f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
  - (g) pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria.

#### Marginal Citations

**M169** S.I. 1983/883.

**M170** 1865 c. 73.

**M171** 47 & 48 Vict c. 55.

**M172** 1977 c. 5.

- 17.** Subject to paragraph 35, £15 of any—
- (a) widowed mother's allowance paid pursuant to section 37 of the Act;
  - (b) widowed parent's allowance paid pursuant to section 39A of the Act<sup>M173</sup>.

**Marginal Citations**

**M173** Section 39A was inserted by section 55(2) of the [Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 \(c. 30\)](#).

**18.**—(1) Any income derived from capital to which the claimant is or is treated under regulation 41 (capital jointly held) as beneficially entitled but, subject to sub-paragraph (2), not income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 8, 14 or 25 to 28 of Schedule 5.

(2) Income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 2, 4 or 25 to 28 of Schedule 5 but only to the extent of—

- (a) any mortgage repayments made in respect of the dwelling or premises in the period during which that income accrued; or
- (b) any council tax or water charges which the claimant is liable to pay in respect of the dwelling or premises and which are paid in the period during which that income accrued.

(3) The definition of “water charges” in regulation 2(1) shall apply to sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph with the omission of the words “in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home”.

**19.** Where the claimant makes a parental contribution in respect of a student attending a course at an establishment in the United Kingdom or undergoing education in the United Kingdom, which contribution has been assessed for the purposes of calculating—

- (a) under, or pursuant to regulations made under powers conferred by, sections 1 or 2 of the Education Act 1962 <sup>M174</sup> or section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 <sup>M175</sup>, that student's award;
- (b) under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 <sup>M176</sup>, that student's bursary, scholarship, or other allowance under that section or under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 73 of that Act of 1980, any payment to that student under that section; or
- (c) the student's student loan,

an amount equal to the weekly amount of that parental contribution, but only in respect of the period for which that contribution is assessed as being payable.

**Marginal Citations**

**M174** 1962 c. 12.

**M175** 1998 c. 30.

**M176** 1980 c. 44.

**20.**—(1) Where the claimant is the parent of a student aged under 25 in advanced education who either—

- (a) is not in receipt of any award, grant or student loan in respect of that education; or
- (b) is in receipt of an award under section 2 of the Education Act 1962 (discretionary awards) or an award bestowed by virtue of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, or regulations made thereunder, or a bursary, scholarship or other allowance under section 49(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, or a payment under section 73 of that Act of 1980,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

and the claimant makes payments by way of a contribution towards the student's maintenance, other than a parental contribution falling within paragraph 19, an amount specified in sub-paragraph (2) in respect of each week during the student's term.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the amount shall be equal to—

- (a) the weekly amount of the payments; or
- (b) the amount by way of a personal allowance for a single claimant under 25 less the weekly amount of any award, bursary, scholarship, allowance or payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b),

whichever is less.

**21.** Any payment made to the claimant by a child or young person or a non-dependant.

**22.** Where the claimant occupies a dwelling as his home and the dwelling is also occupied by a person other than one to whom paragraph 21 or 23 refers and there is a contractual liability to make payments to the claimant in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family—

- (a) £4 of the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family, or by that person and a member of his family; and
- (b) a further [<sup>F87</sup>£15.45], where the aggregate of any such payments is inclusive of an amount for heating.

#### Textual Amendments

**F87** Word in *Sch. 4 para. 22(b)* substituted (1.4.2007) by *The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/688)*, arts. 1(2)(a), **21(9)(a)**

**23.—(1)** Where the claimant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for which such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to—

- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20.00, 100 per cent. of such payments;
- (b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20.00, £20.00 and 50 per cent. of the excess over £20.00.

(2) In this paragraph, “board and lodging accommodation” means accommodation provided to a person or, if he is a member of a family, to him or any other member of his family, for a charge which is inclusive of the provision of that accommodation and at least some cooked or prepared meals which both are cooked or prepared (by a person other than the person to whom the accommodation is provided or a member of his family) and are consumed in that accommodation or associated premises.

**24.—(1)** Any income in kind, except where regulation 30(11)(b) (provision of support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act in the calculation of income other than earnings) applies.

(2) The reference in sub-paragraph (1) to “income in kind” does not include a payment to a third party made in respect of the claimant which is used by the third party to provide benefits in kind to the claimant.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

25. Any income which is payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.

26.—(1) Any payment made to the claimant in respect of a person who is a member of his family—

- (a) pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002 <sup>M177</sup> or in accordance or with a scheme approved by the Scottish Ministers under section 51 of the Adoption (Scotland) Act 1978 <sup>M178</sup> (schemes for payments of allowances to adopters);
- (b) which is a payment made by a local authority in pursuance of section 15(1) of, and paragraph 15 of Schedule 1 to, the Children Act 1989 <sup>M179</sup> (local authority contribution to a child's maintenance where the child is living with a person as a result of a residence order) or, as the case may be, section 50 of the Children Act 1975 <sup>M180</sup> (payment towards maintenance of children);
- (c) which is a payment made by an authority, as defined in Article 2 of the Children Order, in pursuance of Article 15 of, and paragraph 17 of Schedule 1 to, that Order (contribution by an authority to child's maintenance);
- (d) in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989 <sup>M181</sup> (special guardianship support services);

to the extent specified in sub-paragraph (3).

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, made to the claimant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

(3) In the case of a child or young person, so much of the weekly amount of the payment as exceeds the amount included under Schedule 1 in the calculation of the claimant's applicable amount for that child or young person by way of the personal allowance and disabled child premium, if any.

#### Marginal Citations

**M177** 2002 c. 38.

**M178** 1978 c. 28.

**M179** 1989 c. 41.

**M180** 1975 c. 72.

**M181** Section 14F was inserted by the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

27. Any payment made by a local authority to the claimant with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made under section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 <sup>M182</sup> or, as the case may be, section 26 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 <sup>M183</sup> or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989 or by a [<sup>F88</sup>local authority under regulation 9 of the Fostering of Children (Scotland) Regulations 1996 (payment of allowances)].

#### Textual Amendments

**F88** Words in Sch. 4 para. 27 substituted (2.10.2006) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.4\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2378\)](#), regs. 1(3), 17(5)

#### Marginal Citations

**M182** 1989 c. 41.

**M183** 1995 c. 36.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**28.** Any payment made to the claimant or his partner for a person (“the person concerned”), who is not normally a member of the claimant's household but is temporarily in his care, by—

- (a) a health authority;
- (b) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person concerned;
- (c) a voluntary organisation;
- (d) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act 1948 <sup>M184</sup>, or
- (e) a primary care trust established under section 16A of the National Health Service Act 1977 <sup>M185</sup>.

#### Marginal Citations

**M184** 1948 c. 29; subsection (3A) was inserted by the [National Health Service and Community Care Act 1990 \(c. 19\)](#).

**M185** 1977 c. 49; section 16A was inserted by section 2 of the Health Act 1999(c. 8).

**29.** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 <sup>M186</sup> or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 <sup>M187</sup> or section 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).

#### Marginal Citations

**M186** 1989 c. 41; section 23C was inserted by the [Children \(Leaving Care\) Act 2000 \(c. 35\)](#), [section 2\(4\)](#).

**M187** 1968 c. 49.

**30.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment received under an insurance policy taken out to insure against the risk of being unable to maintain repayments—

- (a) on a loan which is secured on the dwelling which the claimant occupies as his home; or
- (b) under a regulated agreement as defined for the purposes of the Consumer Credit Act 1974 <sup>M188</sup> or under a hire-purchase agreement or a conditional sale agreement as defined for the purposes of Part 3 of the Hire-Purchase Act 1964 <sup>M189</sup>.

(2) A payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall only be disregarded to the extent that the payment received under that policy does not exceed the amounts, calculated on a weekly basis, which are used to—

- (a) maintain the repayments referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or, as the case may be, (b); and
- (b) meet any amount due by way of premiums on—
  - (i) that policy; or
  - (ii) in a case to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, an insurance policy taken out to insure against loss or damage to any building or part of a building which is occupied by the claimant as his home and which is required as a condition of the loan referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a).

### Marginal Citations

**M188** 1974 c. 39.

**M189** 1964 c. 53; Part 3 was substituted by the Consumer Credit Act 1974, Schedule 4, paragraph 22.

**31.** Any payment of income which by virtue of regulation 36 (income treated as capital) is to be treated as capital.

**32.** Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Act (the Social Fund).

**33.** Any payment under section 148 of the Act (Christmas bonus for pensioners).

**34.** Where a payment of income is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

**35.** The total of a claimant's income or, if he is a member of a family, the family's income and the income of any person which he is treated as possessing under regulation 15(2) (calculation of income and capital of members of claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage) to be disregarded under regulation 47(2)(b) and regulation 48(1)(d) (calculation of covenant income where a contribution assessed, covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed), regulation 51(2) (treatment of student loans), regulation 52(3) (treatment of payments from access funds) and paragraphs 16 and 17 shall in no case exceed £20 per week.

**36.—(1)** Any payment made under any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust or the Independent Living Funds.

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family.

(4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
- (b) the payment is made either—
  - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
  - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,

but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—

- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
- (b) the payment is made either—
  - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
  - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,

but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts shall be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, the Skipton Fund and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

**37.** Any housing benefit.

**38.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.

**39.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss of housing benefit supplement under regulation 19 of the Supplementary Benefit (Requirements) Regulations 1983 <sup>M190</sup>.

**Marginal Citations**

**M190** [S.I. 1983/1399](#).

**40.** Any resettlement benefit which is paid to the claimant by virtue of regulation 3 of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Amendment (No. 2) Regulations 1987 <sup>M191</sup>.

**Marginal Citations**

**M191** [S.I. 1987/1683](#).



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

41. Any payment to a juror or witness in respect of attendance at a court other than compensation for loss of earnings or for the loss of a benefit payable under the benefit Acts.

42. Any community charge benefit.

43. Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 or, as the case may be, section 80 of the 1992 Act (reduction of liability for council tax).

44. Any special war widows payment made under—

- (a) the Naval and Marine Pay and Pensions (Special War Widows Payment) Order 1990 made under section 3 of the Naval and Marine Pay and Pensions Act 1865 <sup>M192</sup>;
- (b) the Royal Warrant dated 19th February 1990 amending the Schedule to the Army Pensions Warrant 1977;
- (c) the Queen's Order dated 26th February 1990 made under section 2 of the Air Force (Constitution) Act 1917 <sup>M193</sup>;
- (d) the Home Guard War Widows Special Payments Regulations 1990 made under section 151 of the Reserve Forces Act 1980 <sup>M194</sup>;
- (e) the Orders dated 19th February 1990 amending Orders made on 12th December 1980 concerning the Ulster Defence Regiment made in each case under section 140 of the Reserve Forces Act 1980;

and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under the provisions mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (e) of this paragraph.

#### Marginal Citations

**M192** 1865c. 73.

**M193** 1917 c. 51, Queen's Regulations for the Royal Air Force are available from HMSO.

**M194** 1980 c. 9.

45.—(1) Any payment or repayment made—

- (a) as respects England and Wales, under regulation 3, 5 or 8 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 1988 <sup>M195</sup> (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
- (b) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 8 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) Regulations 1988 <sup>M196</sup> (travelling expenses and health service supplies).

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, Scottish Ministers or the National Assembly for Wales, which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).

#### Marginal Citations

**M195** S.I. 1988/551; the relevant amending Instruments are S.I. 1989/394, 1990/918, 1991/557 and 1992/1104.

**M196** S.I. 1998/546.

46. Any payment made under regulation 6, 8, 12 or 14(2) of the Welfare Food Regulations 1988 <sup>M197</sup> (payments made in place of milk tokens or the supply of vitamins).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Marginal Citations

**M197** S.I. 1988/536; the relevant amending Instruments are S.I. 1990/3 and 1991/585.

**47.** Any payment made by either the Secretary of State for [<sup>F89</sup>Justice] or by the Secretary of State for Scotland under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody.

#### Textual Amendments

**F89** Word in Sch. 4 para. 47 substituted (22.8.2007) by Secretary of State for Justice Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/2128), art. 1(2), Sch. para. 24(2)

**48.**—(1) Where a claimant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of a family premium, £15 of any payment of maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by—

- (a) the claimant's former partner, or the claimant's partner's former partner; or
- (b) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the claimant's family except where that parent is the claimant or the claimant's partner.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), where more than one maintenance payment falls to be taken into account in any week, all such payments shall be aggregated and treated as if they were a single payment.

(3) A payment made by the Secretary of State in lieu of maintenance shall, for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), be treated as a payment of maintenance made by a person specified in head (a) or (b) of that sub-paragraph.

**49.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate a person who was entitled to supplementary benefit in respect of a period ending immediately before 11th April 1988 but who did not become entitled to income support in respect of a period beginning with that day.

**50.** Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 <sup>M198</sup> to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

#### Marginal Citations

**M198** 1944 c. 10.

**51.** Any guardian's allowance.

**52.**—(1) Where the claimant is in receipt of any benefit under Parts 2, 3 or 5 of the Act or pension under the Naval, Military and Air Forces etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 1983 <sup>M199</sup>, any increase in the rate of that benefit arising under Part 4 (increases for dependants) or section 106(a) (unemployability supplement) of the Act or the rate of that pension under that Order where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the claimant's family.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), an addition to a contribution-based jobseeker's allowance under regulation 10(4) of the Jobseeker's Allowance (Transitional Provisions) Regulations 1996 <sup>M200</sup> shall be treated as an increase of a benefit under the Act arising under Part 4 of the Act.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Marginal Citations

**M199** S.I. 1983/883; the relevant amending Instruments are S.I. 1993/598 and 1994/1906.

**M200** S.I. 1996/2567.

**53.** Any supplementary pension under article 29(1A) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 1983 <sup>M201</sup> (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners).

#### Marginal Citations

**M201** S.I.1983/883; the relevant amending Instruments are S.I. 1994/1906 and 2005/1471.

**54.** In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 <sup>M202</sup> (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that Scheme.

#### Marginal Citations

**M202** S.I.1983/686; the relevant amending Instruments are S.I.1994/715 and 2021.

**55.—**(1) Any payment which is—

(a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, widower or surviving civil partner of a person—

(i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a member of the armed forces of the Crown; and

(ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and

(b) equal to the amount specified in article 29(1A) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 1983 (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners).

(2) In this paragraph “the Dispensing Instruments” means the Order in Council of 19th December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).

**56.** Except in a case which falls under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 16 of Schedule 3, where the claimant is a person who satisfies any of the conditions of sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph, any amount of working tax credit up to [<sup>F90</sup>£15.45] .

#### Textual Amendments

**F90** Word in Sch. 4 para. 56 substituted (1.4.2007) by The Social Security Benefits Up-rating Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/688), arts. 1(2)(a), 21(9)(b)

**57.** Any payment made under the Community Care (Direct Payments) Act 1996 <sup>M203</sup> or under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 <sup>M204</sup> or under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 <sup>M205</sup> (direct payments).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Marginal Citations

**M203** 1996 c. 30.

**M204** 1968 c. 48; section 12B was inserted by the Community Care (Direct Payments) Act 1996, section 4.

**M205** 2001 c. 15.

**58.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), in respect of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any payment to that person—

- (a) to meet expenses wholly and necessarily incurred whilst carrying on the commercial activity;
- (b) which is used or intended to be used to maintain repayments on a loan taken out by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity,

in respect of which such assistance is or was received.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) shall apply only in respect of payments which are paid to that person from the special account as defined for the purposes of Chapter 4A of Part 8 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations <sup>M206</sup>.

#### Marginal Citations

**M206** Chapter 4A was inserted by [S.I.1998/1174](#).

**59.**—(1) Any payment of a sports award except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the claimant or where the claimant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) “food” does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

**60.** Where the amount of subsistence allowance paid to a person in a benefit week exceeds the amount of income-based jobseeker's allowance that person would have received in that benefit week had it been payable to him, less 50p, that excess amount.

**61.** In the case of a claimant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the claimant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise.

**62.** Any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001 <sup>M207</sup>.

#### Marginal Citations

**M207** [S.I.2001/1167](#).

**63.**—(1) Any payment made by a local authority or by the National Assembly for Wales, to or on behalf of the claimant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the claimant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” includes, in England, a county council.

**64.** Where a claimant receives income under an annuity purchased with a loan which satisfies the following conditions—

- (a) that the loan was made as part of a scheme under which not less than 90 per cent. of the proceeds of the loan were applied to the purchase by the person to whom it was made of an annuity ending with his life or with the life of the survivor of two or more persons (in this paragraph referred to as “the annuitants”) who include the person to whom the loan was made;
- (b) that the interest on the loan is payable by the person to whom it was made or by one of the annuitants;
- (c) that at the time the loan was made the person to whom it was made or each of the annuitants had attained the age of 65;
- (d) that the loan was secured on a dwelling in Great Britain and the person to whom the loan was made or one of the annuitants owns an estate or interest in that dwelling; and
- (e) that the person to whom the loan was made or one of the annuitants occupies the dwelling on which it was secured as his home at the time the interest is paid,

the amount, calculated on a weekly basis, equal to—

- (i) where, or insofar as, section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 <sup>M208</sup> (mortgage interest payable under deduction of tax) applies to the payments of interest on the loan, the interest which is payable after deduction of a sum equal to income tax on such payments at the applicable percentage of income tax within the meaning of section 369(1A) of that Act;
- (ii) in any other case the interest which is payable on the loan without deduction of such a sum.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M208 1988 c. 1;** subsection (1A) was inserted by the Finance Act 1994(c. 9), section 81(3).

## SCHEDULE 5

Regulation 34(2)

### Capital to be disregarded

**1.** The dwelling together with any garage, garden and outbuildings, normally occupied by the claimant as his home including any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular any croft land on which the dwelling is situated; but, notwithstanding regulation 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage), only one dwelling shall be disregarded under this paragraph.

**2.** Any premises acquired for occupation by the claimant which he intends to occupy as his home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the claimant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the premises.

**3.** Any sum directly attributable to the proceeds of sale of any premises formerly occupied by the claimant as his home which is to be used for the purchase of other premises intended for such occupation within 26 weeks of the date of sale or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the claimant to complete the purchase.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

4. Any premises occupied in whole or in part—
- (a) by a partner or relative of a single claimant or any member of the family as his home where that person is either aged 60 or over or incapacitated;
  - (b) by the former partner of the claimant as his home; but this provision shall not apply where the former partner is a person from whom the claimant is estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.
5. Where a claimant is on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of his capital.
6. Where the claimant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act 1995 and his partner is on income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the claimant's capital.
7. Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the claimant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.
- 8.—(1) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the claimant and for the purposes of which he is engaged as a self-employed earner, or if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.
- (2) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the claimant where—
- (a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or bodily or mental disablement; but
  - (b) he intends to become engaged or, as the case may be, re-engaged as a self-employed earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged or re-engaged in that business;
- for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claim for council tax benefit is made, or is treated as made, or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.
- (3) In the case of a person who is receiving assistance under the self-employment route, the assets acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is being received.
- (4) In the case of a person who has ceased carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which assistance was received as specified in sub-paragraph (3), the assets relating to that activity for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.
- 9.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any arrears of, or any concessionary payment made to compensate for arrears due to the non-payment of—
- (a) any payment specified in paragraphs 7, 9 or 10 of Schedule 4;
  - (b) an income-related benefit or supplementary benefit, family income supplement under the Family Income Supplement Act 1970 <sup>M209</sup>, working families' tax credit under section 128 of the Act, disabled person's tax credit under section 129 of the Act, or housing benefit under Part 2 of the Social Security and Housing Benefits Act 1982 <sup>M210</sup>;
  - (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
  - (d) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001 <sup>M211</sup>;
  - (e) working tax credit and child tax credit <sup>F91</sup> ...,
- but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of arrears or of the concessionary payment.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(2) In a case where the total of any arrears and, if appropriate, any concessionary payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) relating to one of the specified payments, benefits or allowances amounts to £5,000 or more (referred to in this sub-paragraph and in sub-paragraph (3) as “the relevant sum”) and is—

- (a) paid in order to rectify or to compensate for, an official error as defined in regulation 1(2) of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations; and
- (b) received by the claimant in full on or after 14th October 2001,

sub-paragraph (1) shall have effect in relation to such arrears or concessionary payment either for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt, or, if the relevant sum is received in its entirety during the award of council tax benefit, for the remainder of that award if that is a longer period.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), “the award of council tax benefit” means—

- (a) the award in which the relevant sum is first received (or the first part thereof where it is paid in more than one instalment); and
- (b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which, begins immediately after the end of the previous award, such further award provided that for that further award the claimant—
  - (i) is the person who received the relevant sum; or
  - (ii) is the partner of the person who received the relevant sum, or was that person's partner at the date of his death.

#### Textual Amendments

**F91** Words in Sch. 5 para. 9(1)(e) omitted by SI 2005/2502 reg. 3(13) (as amended) (6.3.2006) by virtue of [The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Consequential Provisions\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/217\)](#), reg. 1(1), [Sch. 2 para. 27\(29\)](#) (with regs. 2, 3, Sch. 3, Sch. 4)

#### Marginal Citations

**M209** 1970 c. 55.

**M210** 1982 c. 24.

**M211** S.I. 2001/1167.

**10.** Any sum—

- (a) paid to the claimant in consequence of damage to, or loss of the home or any personal possession and intended for its repair or replacement; or
- (b) acquired by the claimant (whether as a loan or otherwise) on the express condition that it is to be used for effecting essential repairs or improvement to the home,

which is to be used for the intended purpose, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which it was so paid or acquired or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to effect the repairs, replacement or improvement.

**11.** Any sum—

- (a) deposited with a housing association as defined in section 1(1) of the Housing Associations Act 1985 <sup>M212</sup> or section 338(1) of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987 <sup>M213</sup> as a condition of occupying the home;
- (b) which was so deposited and which is to be used for the purchase of another home, for the period of 26 weeks or such longer period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to enable the claimant to complete the purchase.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Marginal Citations

**M212** 1985 c. 69.

**M213** 1987 c. 26.

**12.** Any personal possessions except those which have been acquired by the claimant with the intention of reducing his capital in order to secure entitlement to council tax benefit or to increase the amount of that benefit.

**13.** The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any) of such an annuity.

**14.** Where the funds of a trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant [<sup>F92</sup>or claimant's partner], the value of the trust fund and the value of the right to receive any payment under that trust.

#### Textual Amendments

**F92** Words in Sch. 5 para. 14 inserted (for specified purposes and with effect in accordance with reg. 1(4) of the amending S.I.) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.4\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2378\)](#), [reg. 17\(6\)\(a\)](#)

<sup>F93</sup>**14A.**—(1) Any payment made to the claimant or the claimant's partner in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant or, as the case may be, the claimant's partner.

(2) But sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) applies only for the period of 52 weeks beginning with the day on which the claimant first receives any payment in consequence of that personal injury;
- (b) does not apply to any subsequent payment made to him in consequence of that injury (whether it is made by the same person or another);
- (c) ceases to apply to the payment or any part of the payment from the day on which the claimant no longer possesses it;
- (d) does not apply to any payment from a trust where the funds of the trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(c), the circumstances in which a claimant no longer possesses a payment or a part of it include where the claimant has used a payment or part of it to purchase an asset.

(4) References in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) to the claimant are to be construed as including references to his partner (where applicable).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F93** Sch. 5 para. 14A inserted (for specified purposes and with effect in accordance with reg. 1(4) of the amending S.I.) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.4\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2378\)](#), [reg. 17\(6\)\(b\)](#)

**15.** The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.

**16.** The value of the right to receive any income which is disregarded under paragraph 13 of Schedule 3 or paragraph 25 of Schedule 4.



17. The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.

18. Where any payment of capital falls to be made by instalments, the value of the right to receive any outstanding instalments.

19. Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 <sup>M214</sup> or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 <sup>M215</sup> or sections 28 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 <sup>M216</sup> (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).

**Marginal Citations**

**M214** 1989 c. 41.

**M215** 1968 c. 49.

**M216** 1995 c. 36.

20. Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Act.

21. Any refund of tax which falls to be deducted under section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 <sup>M217</sup> (deduction of tax from certain loan interest) on a payment of relevant loan interest for the purpose of acquiring an interest in the home or carrying out repairs or improvements to the home.

**Marginal Citations**

**M217** 1988 c. 1; section 369 was amended by the Finance Act 1993 (c. 34), **section 58**, and the Finance Act 1994 (c. 9), **section 81**.

22. Any capital which by virtue of regulation 31 or 51 (capital treated as income, treatment of student loans) is to be treated as income.

23. Where any payment of capital is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

24.—(1) Any payment made under the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, the Independent Living Funds, the Skipton Funds or the London Bombings Relief Fund.

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

of the death, which derives from a payment made under any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family.

(4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—

- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
- (b) the payment is made either—
  - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
  - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,

but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—

- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
- (b) the payment is made either—
  - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
  - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,

but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts shall be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, the Skipton Fund, and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

**25.—**(1) Where a claimant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the home following his estrangement or divorce from, or dissolution of his civil partnership with, his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.

(2) In this paragraph “dwelling” includes any garage, garden and outbuildings, which were formerly occupied by the claimant as his home and any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the [legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006](#). Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**26.** Any premises where the claimant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

**27.** Any premises which the claimant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

**28.** Any premises which the claimant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claimant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.

**29.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.

**30.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss of housing benefit supplement under regulation 19 of the Supplementary Benefit (Requirements) Regulations 1983.

**31.** The value of the right to receive an occupational or personal pension.

**32.** The value of any funds held under a personal pension scheme <sup>F94</sup>....

#### Textual Amendments

**F94** Words in Sch. 5 para. 32 omitted (16.7.2007) by virtue of [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.3\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1749\)](#), regs. 1, **6(7)**

**33.** The value of the right to receive any rent except where the claimant has a reversionary interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.

**34.** Any payment in kind made by a charity or under the Trusts, the Fund or the Independent Living (1993) Fund.

**35.** Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990, but only for the period of 52 weeks beginning on the date of receipt of the payment.

**36.** Any community charge benefit.

**37.** Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 or, as the case may be, section 80 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (reduction of liability for council tax), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

**38.** Any grant made in accordance with a scheme made under section 129 of the Housing Act 1988 <sup>M218</sup> or section 66 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1988 <sup>M219</sup> (schemes for payments to assist local housing authority and local authority tenants to obtain other accommodation) which is to be used—

- (a) to purchase premises intended for occupation as his home; or
- (b) to carry out repairs or alterations which are required to render premises fit for occupation as his home,

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he received such a grant or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the purchase, repairs or alterations to be completed and the claimant to commence occupation of those premises as his home.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Marginal Citations

**M218** 1988 c. 50.

**M219** 1988 c. 43.

**39.** Any arrears of special war widows payment which is disregarded under paragraph 44 of Schedule 4 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount which is disregarded under paragraph 53, 54 or 55 of that Schedule, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the arrears.

**40.—(1)** Any payment or repayment made—

- (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations <sup>M220</sup> (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
- (b) as respects Wales, under regulation 3, 5 or 8 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 1988 <sup>M221</sup> (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
- (c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 8 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) Regulations 2003 <sup>M222</sup> (travelling expenses and health service supplies),

but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment or repayment.

(2) Any payment or repayment by the Secretary of State for Health, Scottish Ministers or the National Assembly for Wales which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in subparagraph (1); but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment or repayment.

#### Marginal Citations

**M220** S.I. 2003/2382, as amended by S.I. 2004/663, S.I. 2004/936 and S.I. 2005/26 and 2005/578.

**M221** S.I. 1988/551; the relevant amending Instruments are S.I.1989/394, 1990/918, 1991/557, 1992/1104.

**M222** S.I. 2003/376.

**41.** Any payment made under regulation 6, 8, 12 or 14(2) of the Welfare Food Regulations 1996 <sup>M223</sup> (payments made in place of milk tokens or the supply of vitamins) but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

#### Marginal Citations

**M223** S.I. 1996/1434.

**42.** Any payment made either by the Secretary of State for [<sup>F95</sup>Justice] or by Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

#### Textual Amendments

**F95** Word in Sch. 5 para. 42 substituted (22.8.2007) by Secretary of State for Justice Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/2128), art. 1(2), **Sch. para. 24(3)**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**43.** Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 or to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

**44.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate a person who was entitled to supplementary benefit in respect of a period ending immediately before 11th April 1988 but who did not become entitled to income support in respect of a period beginning with that day.

**45.** Any payment made by a local authority under section 3 of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1958 to homeworkers assisted under the Blind Homeworkers' Scheme.

**46.—(1)** Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where a claimant satisfies the conditions in section 131(3) and (6) of the Act (entitlement to alternative maximum council tax benefit), the whole of his capital.

(2) Where in addition to satisfying the conditions in section 131(3) and (6) of the Act the claimant also satisfies the conditions in section 131(4) and (5) of the Act (entitlement to the maximum council tax benefit), sub-paragraph (1) shall not have effect.

[<sup>F96</sup>**47.—(1)** Any sum of capital to which sub-paragraph (2) applies and—

- (a) which is administered on behalf of a person by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998 or by the Court of Protection;
- (b) which can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court; or
- (c) where the person concerned is under the age of 18, which can only be disposed of by order or direction prior to that person attaining age 18.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a sum of capital which is derived from—

- (a) an award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
- (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F96** Sch. 5 para. 47 substituted (for specified purposes and with effect in accordance with reg. 1(4) of the amending S.I.) by [Social Security \(Miscellaneous Amendments\) \(No.4\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2378\)](#), [reg. 17\(6\)\(c\)](#)

**48.** Any sum of capital administered on behalf of a person in accordance with an order made under section 13 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 <sup>M224</sup>, or under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 <sup>M225</sup> or under Rule 128 of those Rules, where such sum derives from—

- (a) award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
- (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.

#### Marginal Citations

**M224** 1995 c. 36.

**M225** First Schedule to the Sheriff Courts (Scotland) Act 1907(c. 51) as substituted in respect of causes commenced on or after 1 January 1994 by [S.I.1993/1956](#).

**49.** Any payment to the claimant as holder of the Victoria Cross or George Cross.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**50.** The amount of any child maintenance bonus payable by way of jobseeker's allowance or income support in accordance with section 10 of the Child Support Act 1995<sup>M226</sup>, or a corresponding payment under Article 4 of the Child Support (Northern Ireland) Order 1995<sup>M227</sup>, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt.

#### Marginal Citations

M226 1995 c. 34.

M227 S.I. 1995/2702.

**51.** In the case of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any sum of capital which is acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is or was received but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date on which that sum was acquired.

**52.—(1)** Any payment of a sports award for a period of 26 weeks from the date of receipt of that payment except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the claimant or, where the claimant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) “food” does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

**53.—(1)** Any payment—

(a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—

(i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996<sup>M228</sup>;

(ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980<sup>M229</sup>;

(iii) directions made under sections 12(2)(c) and 21 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992<sup>M230</sup>; or

(b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—

(i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002<sup>M231</sup> (power of Secretary of State and National Assembly for Wales to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or

(ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act.

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—

(a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;

(b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or

(c) directions made under sections 12(2)(c) and 21 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,

in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

#### Marginal Citations

**M228** 1996 c. 56.

**M229** 1980 c. 44.

**M230** 1992 c. 37.

**M231** 2002 c. 32.

**54.** In the case of a claimant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the claimant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise, but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**55.** Any arrears of subsistence allowance paid as a lump sum but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**56.** Where an ex-gratia payment of £10,000 has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or interment of—

- (a) the claimant;
- (b) the claimant's partner;
- (c) the claimant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or
- (d) the claimant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner,

by the Japanese during the Second World War, £10,000.

**57.—(1)** Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to a claimant or a member of a claimant's family who is—

- (a) a diagnosed person;
- (b) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the time of the diagnosed person's death;
- (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (d) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death.

(2) Where a trust payment is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that date;
- (c) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(d), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending—
  - (i) two years after that date; or
  - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
    - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
    - (bb) attains the age of [F<sup>97</sup>20],whichever is the latest.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to a claimant or a member of a claimant's family who is—

- (a) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
- (b) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (c) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death,

but only to the extent that such payments do not exceed the total amount of any trust payments made to that person.

(4) Where a payment as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(b), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending two years after that date; or
- (c) person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending—
  - (i) two years after that date; or
  - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
    - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
    - (bb) attains the age of [<sup>F98</sup>20],
 whichever is the latest.

(5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person—

- (a) being the diagnosed person's partner;
- (b) being a member of a diagnosed person's family;
- (c) acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents,

at the date of the diagnosed person's death shall include a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital on that date.

(6) In this paragraph—

“diagnosed person” means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease;

“relevant trust” means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;

“trust payment” means a payment under a relevant trust.

#### Textual Amendments

- F97** Word in Sch. 5 para. 57(2)(bb) (c)(ii) substituted (10.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Young Persons\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/718\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a), **5(5)**



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**F98** Word in Sch. 5 para. 57(4)(bb) (c)(ii) substituted (10.4.2006) by [Social Security \(Young Persons\) Amendment Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/718\)](#), regs. 1(2)(a), **5(5)**

**58.** The amount of any payment, other than a war pension within the meaning of section 25 of the Social Security Act 1989<sup>M232</sup>, to compensate for the fact that the claimant, the claimant's partner, the claimant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner or the claimant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner—

- (a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;
- (b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or
- (c) was a parent of a child who had died,

during the Second World War.

**Marginal Citations**

**M232** 1989 c. 24.

**59.**—(1) Any payment made by a local authority, or by the National Assembly for Wales, to or on behalf of the claimant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the claimant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” includes in England a county council.

**60.** Any payment made under the Community Care (Direct Payments) Act 1996<sup>M233</sup>, or regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001<sup>M234</sup> or under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968<sup>M235</sup>.

**Marginal Citations**

**M233** 1996 c. 30.

**M234** 2001 c. 15.

**M235** 1968 c. 48; section 12B was inserted by the Community Care (Direct Payments) Act 1996, section 4.

**61.** Any payment made to the claimant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002<sup>M236</sup>.

**Marginal Citations**

**M236** 2002 c. 38.

**62.** Any payment made to the claimant in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989<sup>M237</sup> (special guardianship support services).

**Marginal Citations**

**M237** 1989 c. 41; section 14F was inserted by section 115 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULE 6

Regulation 60

### Extended payments of council tax benefit

## PART 1

### Conditions for an extended payment

1. The conditions prescribed in this paragraph are that the Secretary of State has certified to the relevant authority—
  - (a) that the claimant or his partner was entitled to and in receipt of income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance or that the claimant and his partner were entitled to and in receipt of a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance and that entitlement has ceased;
  - (b) the relevant day in his case;
  - (c) that entitlement to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance had ceased by reason of the claimant or his partner—
    - (i) commencing employment as an employed or self-employed earner; or
    - (ii) increasing their earnings from such employment; or
    - (iii) increasing the number of hours worked in such employment; and
  - (d) that the claimant had been entitled to and in receipt of income support or a jobseeker's allowance for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks until the relevant day, and for the purpose of this sub-paragraph—
    - (i) a claimant satisfies the conditions of this sub-paragraph if he has been entitled to and in receipt of a combination of income support and a jobseeker's allowance for at least 26 weeks and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, a reference to the claimant being entitled to and in receipt of a jobseeker's allowance shall include a reference to the claimant and his partner being entitled to and in receipt of a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance;
    - (ii) the claimant shall be treated as having been entitled to and in receipt of income support or a jobseeker's allowance during any period of less than 5 weeks in respect of which he was not entitled to either of those benefits because, as a consequence of his participation in an employment zone programme, he was engaged in remunerative work; and
    - (iii) references to the claimant include references to his partner.
2. The conditions prescribed in this paragraph are that the claimant or the claimant's partner—
  - (a) notifies either the designated office or an appropriate DWP office that he or his partner—
    - (i) has commenced, or is about to commence, remunerative work;
    - (ii) has commenced, or is about to commence, receiving remuneration for work or an increased amount of remuneration for work; or
    - (iii) has commenced, or is about to commence, an increased number of hours of work, so that entitlement to income support or to an income-based jobseeker's allowance ceases and that work or, as the case may be, remuneration, is expected to last 5 weeks or more; and
  - (b) makes that notification no later than 4 weeks after the day on which the claimant or his partner first undertakes the remunerative work referred to in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or first receives remuneration for the work or an increased amount of remuneration for the work

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

referred to in sub-paragraph (a)(ii), or first commences the increased number of hours of work referred to in sub-paragraph (a)(iii).

## PART 2

### Calculation and payment of an extended payment

3. Except in the case of a mover, the amount of the extended payment shall be equal to the amount of council tax benefit allowed to the claimant for the last benefit week before he ceased to be entitled to council tax benefit.

### Movers

4. In the case of a mover who claims an extended payment the relevant authority to whom the mover is liable to pay council tax in respect of the second dwelling shall, upon receiving the mover's claim for an extended payment which meets the requirements of regulation 60, allow an extended payment, calculated in accordance with paragraph 5, to the mover.

### Movers and extended payments

5. In a case to which paragraph 4 applies—
- (a) the maximum council tax benefit of the mover shall be the amount of the council tax calculated in accordance with regulation 57, save that no deduction shall be made in respect of non-dependants, other than any that fall to be taken into account pursuant to sub-paragraph (b);
  - (b) the extended payment shall be by way of a discharge to the value of such part of the liability to council tax for the period specified in regulation 60(6) less, in a case where the rebate to which paragraph 4 refers was subject to any deductions in respect of non-dependants pursuant to regulations 57(1) and 58, the amount of those deductions.

## PART 3

### Adjustment of entitlement in respect of an extended payment

6. Where an extended payment has been allowed and the person to whom it was made has also claimed council tax benefit for a period that includes any part of the period specified in regulation 60(6), the entitlement to council tax benefit, if any, of that claimant for council tax benefit, in respect of any or each of those weeks, shall be reduced by the amount that that extended payment has discharged his council tax liability, in respect of any such week.

## PART 4

### Interpretation

7. In this Schedule, except where the context otherwise requires—
- “claimant” means a person claiming an extended payment;
  - “mover” means a claimant who changes the dwelling in which he is resident and in respect of which he is liable to pay council tax;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“the relevant day” means the day on which the claimant's entitlement to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance ceased; and

“second dwelling” means the dwelling to which a person has moved or is about to move, in which he is or will be resident, and where the liability to pay council tax in respect of his dwelling follows on immediately from the liability to pay council tax in respect of his previous dwelling.

## SCHEDULE 7

Regulation 61

Extended payments (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) of council tax benefit

### Condition for an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit)

1. The condition prescribed in this paragraph is that the claimant or the claimant's partner—
  - (a) notifies either the designated office or an appropriate DWP office that he or his partner—
    - (i) has commenced, or is about to commence, remunerative work;
    - (ii) has commenced, or is about to commence, receiving remuneration for work or an increased amount of remuneration for work; or
    - (iii) has commenced, or is about to commence, an increased number of hours of work, so that entitlement to severe disablement allowance or incapacity benefit ceases and that work, or as the case may be, remuneration, is expected to last 5 weeks or more; and
  - (b) the notification is made no later than 4 weeks after the day on which the claimant or his partner first undertakes the remunerative work referred to in sub-paragraph (a)(i), first receives remuneration for the work or an increased amount of remuneration for the work referred to in sub-paragraph (a)(ii), or first commences the increased number of hours of work referred to in sub-paragraph (a)(iii).

### Calculation and payment of an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit)

2. Except in the case of a mover, the amount of the extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) shall be equal to the amount of council tax benefit allowed to the claimant for the last benefit week before he ceased to be entitled to council tax benefit.

### Movers

3. In the case of a mover who claims an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) the relevant authority to whom the mover is liable to pay council tax in respect of the second dwelling shall, upon receiving the mover's claim for an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) which meets the requirements of regulation 61(1), allow an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) calculated in accordance with paragraph 4 to the mover.

### Movers and extended payments

4. In a case to which paragraph 3 applies the amount of the extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) shall be the lesser of—
  - (a) the amount required to discharge such part of the liability for council tax for the period specified in regulation 61(6)(a), less, in a case where the rebate to which paragraph 2 refers

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

was subject to any deductions in relation to non-dependants pursuant to regulations 57(1) and 58, the amount of those deductions; or

- (b) the amount of extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) calculated in accordance with paragraph 2.

5. The maximum council tax benefit of a mover the amount of whose extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) is calculated in accordance with paragraph 4(a) shall be calculated in accordance with regulation 57(1), save that no deduction shall be made in respect of non-dependants, other than any that fall to be taken into account pursuant to paragraph 4(a).

#### **Adjustment of entitlement in respect of an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit)**

6. Where an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) has been allowed and the person to whom it was made has also claimed council tax benefit for a period that includes any part of the period specified in regulation 61(6)(a), the entitlement to council tax benefit, if any, of that claimant, in respect of each or any of those weeks, shall be reduced by the amount that that extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit) has discharged his council tax liability, in respect of any such week.

#### **Interpretation**

7. In this Schedule—

“claimant” means a person claiming an extended payment (severe disablement allowance and incapacity benefit);

“mover” means a claimant who changes the dwelling in which he is resident and in respect of which he is liable to pay council tax;

“second dwelling” means the dwelling to which a person has moved, or is about to move, in which he is or will be resident, and where the liability to pay council tax in respect of his dwelling follows on immediately from the liability to pay council tax in respect of his previous dwelling.

### SCHEDULE 8

Regulation 76(1)

Matters to be included in decision notice

## **PART 1**

### **General**

1. The statement of matters to be included in any decision notice issued by a relevant authority to a person, and referred to in regulation 76 (notification of decisions) and in regulation 10 of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations are those matters set out in the following provisions of this Schedule.

2. Every decision notice shall include a statement as to the right of any person affected by that decision to request a written statement under regulation 76(2) (requests for statement of reasons) and the manner and time in which to do so.

3. Every decision notice shall include a statement as to the right of any person affected by that decision to make an application for a revision in accordance with regulation 4(1)(a) of the Decisions

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

and Appeals Regulations and, where appropriate, to appeal against that decision and the manner and time in which to do so.

4. Every decision notice following an application for a revision in accordance with regulation 4(1)(a) of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations shall include a statement as to whether the original decision in respect of which the person made his representations has been confirmed or revised and where the relevant authority has not revised the decision the reasons why not.

5. Every decision notice following an application for a revision in accordance with regulation 4(1)(a) of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations shall, if the original decision has been revised, include a statement as to the right of any person affected by that decision to apply for a revision in accordance with regulation 4(1)(a) of those Regulations and the manner and time in which to do so.

6. An authority may include in the decision notice any other matters not prescribed by this Schedule which it sees fit, whether expressly or by reference to some other document available without charge to the person.

7. Parts 2, 3 and 4 of this Schedule shall apply only to the decision notice given on a claim.

8. Where a decision notice is given following a revision of an earlier decision—

- (a) made of the authority's own motion which results in a revision of that earlier decision; or
- (b) made following an application for a revision in accordance with regulation 4(1)(a) of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations, whether or not resulting in a revision of that earlier decision,

that notice shall, subject to paragraph 6, contain a statement only as to all the matters revised.

## PART 2

Awards where income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable

9. Where a person on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance is awarded council tax benefit, the decision notice shall include a statement as to—

- (a) his normal weekly amount of council tax which may be rounded to the nearest penny;
- (b) the normal weekly amount of the council tax benefit, which amount may be rounded to the nearest penny;
- (c) the amount of and the category of non-dependant deductions made under regulation 58, if any;
- (d) the first day of entitlement to the council tax benefit;
- (e) his duty to notify any change of circumstances which might affect his entitlement to, or the amount of council tax benefit and, without prejudice to the extent of the duty owed under regulation 74 (duty to notify changes of circumstances) the kind of change of circumstances which is to be notified, either upon the notice or by reference to some other document available to him on application and without charge,

and in any case where the amount to which sub-paragraph (a) or (b) refers disregards fractions of a penny, the notice shall include a statement to that effect.

### **PART 3**

#### Awards where no income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable

**10.** Where a person is not on income support or on an income-based jobseeker's allowance but is awarded council tax benefit, the decision notice shall include a statement as to—

- (a) the matters set out in paragraph 9;
- (b) his applicable amount and how it is calculated;
- (c) his weekly earnings; and
- (d) his weekly income other than earnings.

### **PART 4**

#### Notice where income of non-dependant is treated as claimant's income

**11.** Where an authority makes a decision under regulation 16 (circumstances in which income and capital of a non-dependant is to be treated as claimant's) the decision notice shall contain a statement as to—

- (a) the fact that a decision has been made by reference to the income and capital of the claimant's non-dependant; and
- (b) the relevant authority's reasons for making that decision.

### **PART 5**

#### Notice where no award is made

**12.** Where a person is not awarded council tax benefit under regulation 57 (maximum council tax benefit)—

- (a) on grounds of income, the decision notice shall include a statement as to—
  - (i) the matters set out in paragraphs 9(a); and
  - (ii) the matters set out in paragraphs 10(b) to (d) where the person is not on income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
- (b) on the grounds that the amount of the alternative maximum council tax benefit exceeds the appropriate maximum council tax benefit, the matters set out in paragraph 15;
- (c) for any reason other than one mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b), the decision notice shall include a statement as to the reason why no award has been made.

### **PART 6**

#### Awards where alternative maximum council tax benefit is payable in respect of a day

**13.** Where a person is awarded council tax benefit determined in accordance with regulation 62 and Schedule 2 (alternative maximum council tax benefit) the decision notice shall include a statement as to—

- (a) the normal weekly amount of council tax, which amount may be rounded to the nearest penny;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) the normal weekly amount of the alternative maximum council tax benefit, which amount may be rounded to the nearest penny;
- (c) the gross income or incomes and the rate of benefit which apply under Schedule 2;
- (d) the first day of entitlement to benefit;
- (e) the gross income of any second adult used to determine the rate of the alternative maximum council tax benefit or if any such adult is on income support, state pension credit or an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
- (f) the claimant's duty to notify any change of circumstances which might affect his entitlement to, or the amount of the alternative maximum council tax benefit and, without prejudice to the extent of the duty owed under regulation 74 (duty to notify changes of circumstances) the kind of change of circumstances which are to be notified, either upon the notice or by reference to some other document available to the claimant free of charge on application,

and in any case where the amount to which sub-paragraph (a) or (b) refers disregards fractions of a penny, the notice shall include a statement to that effect.

#### **Notice where no award of alternative maximum council tax benefit is made**

**14.** Where a person is not awarded council tax benefit in accordance with regulation 62 and Schedule 2 (alternative maximum council tax benefit)—

- (a) on the grounds that the gross income or as the case may be the aggregate gross incomes, of any second adult or adults in the claimant's dwelling is too high, the decision notice shall include a statement as to the matters set out in paragraphs 13(a), (c) and (e);
- (b) on the grounds that the appropriate maximum council tax benefit is higher than the alternative maximum council tax benefit, the decision notice shall include a statement as to the matters set out in paragraph 15 below;
- (c) for any reason not referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b), the decision notice shall include a statement as to why no award has been made.

#### **Notice where council tax benefit is awarded and section 131(9) of the Act applies**

**15.** Where the amount of a claimant's council tax benefit in respect of a day is the greater of the appropriate maximum council tax benefit and the alternative maximum council tax benefit in his case the notice shall in addition to the matters set out in paragraphs 9, 10 or 13, as the case may be, include a statement as to—

- (a) the amount of whichever is the lesser of the appropriate maximum council tax benefit or the alternative maximum council tax benefit in his case, which amount may be rounded to the nearest penny; and
- (b) that this amount has not been awarded in consequence of the award of council tax benefit at a higher rate,

and in any case where the amount to which sub-paragraph (a) refers disregards fractions of a penny, the notice shall include a statement to that effect.



## PART 7

### Notice where there is recoverable excess benefit

**16.**—(1) Except in cases to which paragraphs (a) and (b) of regulation 82 (excess benefit in consequence of a reduction in a relevant authority's council tax) refers, where the relevant authority makes a decision that there is recoverable excess benefit within the meaning of regulation 83 (recoverable excess benefits), the decision notice shall include a statement as to—

- (a) the fact that there is recoverable excess benefit;
- (b) the reason why there is recoverable excess benefit;
- (c) the amount of recoverable excess benefit;
- (d) how the amount of recoverable excess benefit was calculated;
- (e) the benefit weeks to which the recoverable excess benefit relates; and
- (f) the method or combination of methods by which the authority intends to recover the recoverable excess benefit, including—
  - (i) payment by or on behalf of the person concerned of the amount due by the specified date;
  - (ii) addition of the amount due to any amount in respect of the tax concerned for payment whether by instalments or otherwise by the specified date or dates; or
  - (iii) if recovery cannot be effected in accordance with heads (i) or (ii), requesting the Secretary of State to recover the excess benefits by deduction from the benefit prescribed in regulation 90 (recovery of excess benefits from prescribed benefits).

## [F99] SCHEDULE 9

### Electronic Communication

#### Textual Amendments

**F99** Sch. 9 inserted (20.12.2006) by [Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit \(Electronic Communications\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2968\)](#), art. 1reg. 4(5), **Sch.**

## PART 1

### Introduction

#### Interpretation

**1.** In this Schedule “official computer system” means a computer system maintained by or on behalf of the relevant authority or of the Secretary of State for sending, receiving, processing or storing of any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## PART 2

### Electronic Communication – General Provisions

#### Conditions for the use of electronic communication

2.—(1) The relevant authority may use an electronic communication in connection with claims for, and awards of, benefit under these Regulations.

(2) A person other than the relevant authority may use an electronic communication in connection with the matters referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the conditions specified in sub-paragraphs (3) to (6) are satisfied.

(3) The first condition is that the person is for the time being permitted to use an electronic communication by an authorisation given by means of a direction of the Chief Executive of the relevant authority.

(4) The second condition is that the person uses an approved method of—

- (a) authenticating the identity of the sender of the communication;
- (b) electronic communication;
- (c) authenticating any claim or notice delivered by means of an electronic communication; and
- (d) subject to sub-paragraph (7), submitting to the relevant authority any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence.

(5) The third condition is that any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence sent by means of an electronic communication is in a form approved for the purposes of this Schedule.

(6) The fourth condition is that the person maintains such records in written or electronic form as may be specified in a direction given by the Chief Executive of the relevant authority.

(7) Where the person uses any method other than the method approved of submitting any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence, that claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence shall be treated as not having been submitted.

(8) In this paragraph “approved” means approved by means of a direction given by the Chief Executive of the relevant authority for the purposes of this Schedule.

#### Use of intermediaries

3. The relevant authority may use intermediaries in connection with—

- (a) the delivery of any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence by means of an electronic communication; and
- (b) the authentication or security of anything transmitted by such means,

and may require other persons to use intermediaries in connection with those matters.

## PART 3

### Electronic Communication – Evidential Provisions

#### Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication

4.—(1) Any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence which is delivered by means of an electronic communication shall be treated as having been delivered in the manner or form required by any provision of these Regulations, on the day the conditions imposed—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) by this Schedule; and
- (b) by or under an enactment,

are satisfied.

(2) The relevant authority may, by a direction, determine that any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence is to be treated as delivered on a different day (whether earlier or later) from the day provided for in sub-paragraph (1).

(3) Information shall not be taken to have been delivered to an official computer system by means of an electronic communication unless it is accepted by the system to which it is delivered.

#### **Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information**

5. If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the identity of—
- (a) the sender of any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence delivered by means of an electronic communication to an official computer system; or
  - (b) the recipient of any such claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence delivered by means of an electronic communication from an official computer system,

the sender or recipient, as the case may be, shall be presumed to be the person whose name is recorded as such on that official computer system.

#### **Proof of delivery of information**

6.—(1) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence this shall be presumed to have been the case where—

- (a) any such claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence has been delivered to the relevant authority, if the delivery of that claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence has been recorded on an official computer system; or
- (b) any such claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence has been delivered by the relevant authority, if the delivery of that certificate, notice, information or evidence has been recorded on an official computer system.

(2) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any such claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence, this shall be presumed not to be the case, if that claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence delivered to the relevant authority has not been recorded on an official computer system.

(3) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, when any such claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence sent by means of an electronic communication has been received, the time and date of receipt shall be presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

#### **Proof of content of information**

7. If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the content of any claim, certificate, notice, information or evidence sent by means of an electronic communication, the content shall be presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system..]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

*(This note is not part of the Order)*

These Regulations consolidate existing provisions relating to council tax benefit for claimants who have not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit, together with those who have attained that age and are receiving either income support or income-based jobseeker's allowance. In the case of a woman the qualifying age for state pension credit is pensionable age and in the case of a man it is the age which is pensionable age in the case of a woman born on the same day as the man (section 1(6) of the State Pension Credit Act 2002). Provisions relating to council tax benefit for those who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit are contained in the Council Tax Benefit (Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006.

Part 1 of the Regulations contains general provisions relevant to these Regulations. Regulation 5 specifies the persons to whom the Regulations apply.

Part 2 specifies the circumstances in which a child or young person under 19 is or is not to be treated as a member of a family and who is to be treated as a member of the same household as a claimant for council tax benefit (regulations 9 to 11).

Part 3 and Schedule 1 provide for the calculation of a person's applicable amount in respect of his entitlement to council tax benefit by reference to which the amount of his benefit is calculated. Provision is made with respect to polygamous marriages and persons receiving free in-patient treatment in a hospital (regulations 12 to 14.)

Part 4 provides for the calculation of the income and capital of a claimant for council tax benefit, the earnings of employed and self-employed earners, the treatment of income other than earnings including notional income, with the sums to be disregarded from such income set out in Schedules 3 and 4. Calculation of capital is also dealt with, with capital to be disregarded set out in Schedule 5 (regulations 15 to 42).

Part 5 provides for the treatment of students in particular the limits on their entitlement to council tax benefit. It also makes separate provision with regards the calculation of their incomes (regulations 43 to 56).

Part 6 specifies the maximum amount of council tax benefit to which a person is entitled and any deductions which are to be made from that maximum. It also provides for the cases in which the alternative maximum council tax benefit is to apply (regulations 57 to 63).

Part 7 specifies when council tax benefit is to begin and end, in particular upon a relevant change in a claimant's circumstances (regulations 64 to 67).

Part 8 provides for the making of claims and for a person's duty to notify changes of circumstances affecting entitlement to benefit (regulations 68 to 74).

Part 9 provides for decisions on questions relating to council tax benefit and for the payment of council tax benefit (regulations 75 and 76).

Part 10 provides for the recovery of excess benefit, the cases in which excess benefit is to be recoverable and the methods of recovery (regulations 77 to 81).

Part 11 provides for the recovery of excess benefit (regulations 82 to 90).

Part 12 provides for the collection, recording and holding of information by local authorities and for the forwarding of information held by them to other authorities or persons providing services to those authorities. Section 2 of that Part specifies the circumstances in which information held by local authorities is to be disclosed to another authority (regulations 91 to 97).

The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Consequential Provisions) Regulations 2006 revoke those provisions relating to council tax benefit which were in force immediately before these Regulations came into force and also contain provisions which are transitional, transitory or consequential on the coming into force of the Consolidation.

**Status:**

Point in time view as at 01/09/2007.

**Changes to legislation:**

There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.